

# Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010

## Part 13 Trading arrangements

### Contents

13.1	Contents of this Part
13.2	Misleading, deceptive, or incorrect information
13.2A	Participant must make disclosure information readily available
13.2B	Submission of quarterly disclosure reports by major participants
13.2C	Specific requirements under clause 13.2B
13.2D	Timing and form of quarterly disclosure reports under clause 13.2B
13.2E	Publication of information in quarterly disclosure reports by the Authority
13.2F	Use of information in quarterly disclosure by the Authority
13.2G	Authority may require review of disclosure requirements or certification by independent person
13.2H	Nomination of independent person to undertake review
13.2I	Factors relevant to a direction under clause 13.2H
13.2J	Carrying out of review by independent person
13.2K	Payment of review costs
13.2L	Requirement to provide complete and accurate information
13.3	Approval process for industrial co-generating stations
13.3A	Approval process for dispatch-capable load stations
13.3B	Purchasers to advise system operator of changes to dispatch-capable load station
13.3C	System operator to publish dispatch-capable load station approval process guidelines
13.3D	Access to WITS
13.3E	Approval process for dispatch notification purchasers
13.3F	Approval process for dispatch notification generators
	Subpart 1—Bids and offers
13.4	Contents of this subpart
13.5	Bids and offers must be lawful
13.5A	Conduct in relation to generators' offers and ancillary service agents' reserve offers
13.5B	<i>[Revoked]</i>
	<i>Bids and offer preparation</i>
13.6	Requirements for generators when submitting offers
13.7	Purchaser to submit bids for dispatch-capable load station
13.7AA	Purchaser to submit bids for non-dispatch-capable load
13.7AB	Timeframe for submitting bids to system operator
13.7AC	Submitting bid for first time
13.7AD	Submitting bid for last time
13.7A	System operator to prepare forecast of non-dispatch-capable load at conforming GXP
13.7B	Authority may request system operator to report on accuracy of forecasts of non-

- dispatch-capable load at conforming GXPs
- 13.8 Deemed offers
- 13.8A Deemed nominated bids
- 13.8B Deemed reserve offers
- 13.9 Information that offers must contain
- 13.9A Offer not to exceed capability
- 13.9B Offer requirements for intermittent generators
- 13.10 Generators must specify units in offers
- 13.11 Offers may be made by unit or plant
- 13.12 Offers may contain up to 5 price bands
- 13.13 Information to be contained in bids
- 13.14 Nominated bids may contain up to 10 price bands
- 13.14A Difference bids may contain up to 10 price bands
- 13.15 How price is to be specified in bids or offers
- 13.16 How quantity is to be specified in bids or offers
- 13.17 Offers may be revised
- 13.18 When revised offer to be submitted
- 13.18A Intermittent generators to submit revised forecast of generation potential every trading period in last 2 hours
- 13.19 When revised offers may be submitted during gate closure period
- 13.19AA Limitations on revised offers
- 13.19A Bids may be revised
- 13.19B Bids must be revised
- 13.19C Dispatch notification purchasers and dispatch notification generators to submit revised bids and offers in certain circumstances
- 13.20 System operator advised of revised nominated bids or offers in certain circumstances
- 13.21 Authority informed of revised nominated dispatch bid or offer during gate closure period
- 13.22 Transmission of information
- 13.23 Backup procedures if WITS is unavailable
- 13.24 Plant with special circumstances
- 13.25 Exception for small generation
- 13.26 Exception for embedded generation
- 13.27 System operator to retain bids and offers
- Process for determining conforming and non-conforming grid exit points*
- 13.27A Authority determines conforming and non-conforming GXPs on own initiative
- 13.27B Authority to determine conforming and non-conforming GXPs if requested
- 13.27C Process for making determination
- 13.27D System operator to provide advice within reasonable time
- 13.27E Authority may publish criteria for determining GXP to be non-conforming
- 13.27F GXP deemed to be conforming GXP before determination is made
- 13.27G Authority must publish and maintain list of non-conforming and conforming GXPs
- 13.27H Right to request determination or reconsideration of determination
- 13.27I Effect of determination
- 13.27J New GXPs
- 13.27K Authority to provide information at purchaser's request

*Special treatment of some grid exit points*

- 13.28 Special treatment of some grid exit points  
*Information from grid owners*
- 13.29 Standing data on grid capability to be provided to system operator
- 13.30 Standing data on HVDC capability to be provided to system operator
- 13.31 Standing data on transformer capability to be provided to system operator
- 13.32 Transmission grid capability information to be updated
- 13.33 Grid owners must submit revised information to system operator
- 13.34 Changes may be made later than 1 hour before trading period
- 13.35 System operator to confirm receipt of grid owner information
- 13.36 *[Revoked]*

*Offering instantaneous reserve*

- 13.37 System operator to approve ancillary service agents wishing to make reserve offers
- 13.38 Ancillary service agents to submit reserve offers to system operator
- 13.39 Inter-relationship between reserve and energy offers
- 13.40 Inter-relationship between reserve offers of interruptible load and bids
- 13.40A Inter-relationship between reserve offers and nominated dispatch bids
- 13.41 Reserve offers may contain up to 3 price bands
- 13.42 How price to be specified in reserve offers
- 13.43 *[Revoked]*
- 13.44 How quantity is to be specified in reserve offers
- 13.45 Reserve offers revised if energy offers revised
- 13.46 Reserve offer may be revised
- 13.47 MW change during gate closure period
- 13.48 System operator advised of revised reserve offers in certain circumstances
- 13.49 Authority advised of revised reserve offer during gate closure period
- 13.50 System operator to advise Authority of revision of reserve offers
- 13.51 Transmission of reserve offers
- 13.52 Backup procedures if WITS is unavailable
- 13.53 Additional information to be provided by participants
- 13.54 System operator to retain reserve offers
- 13.55 Availability of bids, offers, and reserve offers
- 13.55A System operator to make information available

*Subpart 2—Scheduling and dispatch*

- 13.56 Contents of this subpart
- 13.57 The dispatch objective
- 13.58 Process for preparing price-responsive schedule and non-response schedule
- 13.58AA System Operator to assign price and quantity values
- 13.58AB Authority to review price and quantity values
- 13.58A Inputs for price-responsive schedule and non-response schedule
- 13.59 Contents of each price-responsive schedule and non-response schedule
- 13.60 Block dispatch may occur
- 13.61 System operator to give notice of block security constraints
- 13.62 Frequency of price-responsive schedules and non-response schedules
- 13.63 Trading period information to be made available to clearing manager

- 13.64 Station dispatch may occur
- 13.65 System operator to give notice of station security constraints
- 13.66 Generator gives written notice of change from station to unit dispatch
- 13.67 Transmission of information

*The dispatch process*

- 13.68 *[Revoked]*
- 13.69 *[Revoked]*
- 13.69A System operator to prepare dispatch schedule
- 13.69AA System operator to assign price and quantity values
- 13.69AAA Grid owner to provide real time demand values to system operator
- 13.69B Inputs for dispatch schedule
- 13.69C Contents of each dispatch schedule
- 13.69D System operator to verify accuracy of dispatch prices and dispatch reserve prices
- 13.70 System operator may depart from dispatch schedule
- 13.71 *[Revoked]*
- 13.72 System operator to issue dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications
- 13.72A Dispatch schedule primary modelling system unavailable
- 13.73 Content of dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications
- 13.74 *[Revoked]*
- 13.75 Form of dispatch instruction and dispatch notification
- 13.76 System operator to issue and log dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications
- 13.77 *[Revoked]*
- 13.78 *[Revoked]*
- 13.79 Acknowledgement of dispatch instructions
- 13.80 *[Revoked]*
- 13.81 Backup procedures if communication not possible
- 13.82 Dispatch instructions to be complied with
- 13.82A Compliance with dispatch notifications
- 13.82B Dispatch notification purchasers and dispatch notification generators to provide information
- 13.83 Generators to make staff or facilities available to meet dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications
- 13.83A Dispatchable load purchasers to make staff or facilities available to meet dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications
- 13.84 Ancillary service agents to make staff or facilities available to meet dispatch instructions
- 13.85 Generators have flexibility within block dispatch group or station dispatch group
- 13.86 Generators and ancillary service agents not obliged to comply with dispatch instructions below threshold
- 13.86A Intermittent generators must not substantially reduce generation
- 13.87 *[Revoked]*
- 13.88 *[Revoked]*
- 13.89 *[Revoked]*
- 13.90 *[Revoked]*
- 13.91 *[Revoked]*
- 13.92 *[Revoked]*
- 13.93 *[Revoked]*
- 13.94 *[Revoked]*

13.95 *[Revoked]*

13.96 *[Revoked]*

*Grid emergencies*

13.97 Grid emergency situations

13.98 Generators and ancillary service agents may change other parameters

13.99 Effect of grid emergency on total quantities bid

13.99A *[Revoked]*

13.100 Purchasers may change other parameters

13.101 Reporting requirements in respect of grid emergencies

13.102 Reporting obligations of system operator

*System operator to provide and make information available*

13.103 *[Revoked]*

13.104 System operator to make information available

13.104A System operator to make information available in respect of dispatch schedule

13.105 *[Revoked]*

13.105A Information to be made available to purchasers, generators, and ancillary service agents

13.106 Transmission of information

*Subpart 3—Must-run dispatch auction*

13.107 Contents of this subpart

13.108 Clearing manager to hold must-run dispatch auctions

13.109 Clearing manager authorises generators

13.110 Clearing manager must calculate amounts owing

13.111 Purchasers must receive auction revenue

13.112 Clearing manager must calculate amounts receivable

13.113 Generators choose grid injection points at which they will exercise rights conferred

13.114 Transmission of auction information

13.115 Trading in auction rights permitted

13.116 Offers at 0

*Must-run auction process*

13.117 Clearing manager must conduct auctions

13.118 *[Revoked]*

13.119 Historic load data

13.120 Quantity available for auction

13.121 Notice of auction and deadline for auction bids

13.122 Revising, cancelling and extending auction bids

13.123 Contents of auction bids

13.124 Ranking of auction bids

13.125 Matching auction bids to rights

13.126 Similar and identical auction bids

13.127 Auction payment

13.128 Results

13.129 Authorisation to successful bidders

13.130 Records

*Subpart 4—Pricing*

13.131 Contents of this subpart

13.132 *[Revoked]*

13.133 *[Revoked]*

13.134 *[Revoked]*

*Rules governing the preparation of interim prices*

13.134A Methodology for calculating interim prices

13.135 *[Revoked]*

13.135A *[Revoked]*

13.135B *[Revoked]*

13.135C *[Revoked]*

*Generators to give grid owner half-hour metering information*

13.136 Offered embedded generators to provide half-hour metering information

13.137 Unoffered grid-connected generators and grid-connected type B industrial co-generation to provide half-hour metering information

13.137A Offered grid-connected intermittent generators to provide half-hour metering information

13.138 Generator's half-hour metering information to be adjusted for losses

13.138A *[Revoked]*

13.138B *[Revoked]*

13.138C Generators to arrange for regular audits

13.139 Half-hour metering information part of input information

13.140 Generators to advise grid owner of having provided half-hour metering information

13.140A Generators to resolve issues

13.141 *[Revoked]*

13.141A Grid owner to calculate adjusted load information

13.141B Adjusted load information to be provided to the clearing manager

13.142 *[Revoked]*

13.143 *[Revoked]*

13.144 *[Revoked]*

13.145 Grid owner to give written notice that estimated data given

13.146 *[Revoked]*

13.147 *[Revoked]*

13.148 *[Revoked]*

13.149 *[Revoked]*

13.150 *[Revoked]*

13.151 *[Revoked]*

13.152 *[Revoked]*

13.153 *[Revoked]*

13.154 *[Revoked]*

13.155 *[Revoked]*

13.156 *[Revoked]*

13.157 *[Revoked]*

13.158 *[Revoked]*

13.159 *[Revoked]*

13.160 *[Revoked]*

13.161 *[Revoked]*

- 13.162 *[Revoked]*
- 13.163 *[Revoked]*
- 13.164 *[Revoked]*
- 13.165 *[Revoked]*
- 13.166 *[Revoked]*
- 13.166A *[Revoked]*

*Publication of interim prices*

- 13.167 Clearing manager to make interim prices available

*Pricing error process*

- 13.168 When pricing error may be claimed or investigated
- 13.169 *[Revoked]*
- 13.170 Method and timing for claiming pricing error has occurred
- 13.170A Clearing manager may investigate potential pricing errors
- 13.171 *[Revoked]*
- 13.172 *[Revoked]*
- 13.173 Process when pricing error claim received
- 13.173A Process when pricing error investigation commenced
- 13.173B Clearing manager may request information from error claimant or participant when pricing error claim received or pricing error investigation commenced
- 13.173C Authority to determine whether pricing error has occurred
- 13.174 *[Revoked]*
- 13.175 *[Revoked]*
- 13.176 *[Revoked]*
- 13.177 Clearing manager to implement Authority's determination
- 13.178 Further pricing error may be claimed or investigated in respect of revised interim prices
- 13.178A Pricing error claim in respect of trading periods prior to 1 November 2022
- 13.179 *[Revoked]*
- 13.180 *[Revoked]*
- 13.181 *[Revoked]*
- 13.182 *[Revoked]*

*Final prices*

*Making final prices available*

- 13.182A Interim prices become final prices if no pricing error claimed or investigated
- 13.182B Interim prices become final prices if no pricing error exists
- 13.183 Final prices not to change
- 13.184 Authority may order delay of interim prices becoming final prices
- 13.185 *[Revoked]*

*Miscellaneous requirements relating to calculation of prices*

- 13.186 *[Revoked]*
- 13.187 *[Revoked]*
- 13.188 *[Revoked]*
- 13.189 System operator to give Authority list of model variable values
- 13.189A *[Revoked]*
- 13.190 All information and notices to be unconditional and final
- 13.191 Backup procedures if WITS or approved system is unavailable

*Calculation of constrained off amounts*

- 13.192 Constrained off situations may occur
- 13.192A No constrained off situation for intermittent generating stations
- 13.194 Clearing manager to calculate constrained off amounts
- 13.195 Constrained off amount for block dispatch groups and station dispatch groups
- 13.196 Calculation of constrained off amounts attributable to system operator
- 13.197 Timeframe for calculating constrained off amounts
- 13.198 Clearing manager to send constrained off information to system operator
- 13.199 Clearing manager to make details of constrained off amounts available
- 13.200 Authority, generators and purchasers have rights to constrained off information
- 13.201 Generators do not get paid constrained off compensation
- 13.201A Dispatched purchasers entitled to constrained off compensation and purchasers to pay constrained off compensation

*Calculation of constrained on amounts*

- 13.202 Constrained on situations may occur
- 13.203 Determining affected price bands for block dispatch groups or station dispatch groups
- 13.204 Calculation of constrained on amounts
- 13.205 Calculation of constrained on amounts attributable to system operator
- 13.206 Timeframe for calculating constrained on amounts
- 13.207 Clearing manager to send constrained on information to system operator
- 13.208 Clearing manager to make details of constrained on amounts available
- 13.209 Authority, generators, ancillary service agents, and purchasers have rights to constrained on information
- 13.210 *[Revoked]*
- 13.211 Backup procedures if the clearing manager's external system is unavailable
- 13.212 Payment of constrained on compensation
- No payment of constrained on and off compensation for frequency keeping*
- 13.212A No payment of constrained on and off compensation for frequency keeping

*No payment of constrained on compensation for generators at maximum ramp down rate*

- 13.212B No payment of constrained on compensation for generators at maximum ramp down rate

*Pricing manager's reporting obligations*

- 13.213 *[Revoked]*
- 13.214 *[Revoked]*
- 13.215 *[Revoked]*
- 13.216 *[Revoked]*

*Subpart 5—Hedge arrangement disclosure*

- 13.217 Purpose of this subpart
- 13.218 Parties required to submit information
- 13.219 Information that must be submitted
- 13.219A Authority may prescribe additional information that must be submitted
- 13.219B Authority may prescribe additional risk management contract
- 13.220 Calculation of contract prices
- 13.221 Node and grid zone area information
- 13.222 *[Revoked]*



- 13.222A Information about other contracts that must be submitted
- 13.223 Modified or amended information
- 13.224 Correction of information
- 13.225 Timeframes for submitting information
- 13.226 WITS manager must make certain information available to Authority
- 13.226A Authority must make certain information publicly available
- 13.227 Process on verification of information or otherwise
- 13.227A Parties to comply with written notices from WITS manager
- 13.228 Confirmation of information submitted through approved system
- 13.229 Submitting party or participant to check if no confirmation received
- 13.230 Certification of information
- 13.231 Appointment of auditor
- 13.231A Audit process
- 13.232 Payment of costs relating to audits
- 13.233 WITS manager and Authority must keep certain information confidential
- 13.234 No misleading information
- 13.235 Risk management contracts must be lawful
- 13.236 Availability of information
- 13.236AA Requirement to provide consent to exchange
  - Subpart 5A—Spot price risk disclosure
- 13.236A Disclosing participants must prepare and submit spot price risk disclosure statements
- 13.236B Authority must appoint a person to receive and analyse spot price risk disclosure statements
- 13.236C Authority may approve consolidated spot price risk disclosure statements
- 13.236D Authority must publish base case, stress test, and method for calculating target cover ratio
- 13.236E Content of spot price risk disclosure statements
- 13.236F Certification of spot price risk disclosure statement
- 13.236G Authority may require disclosing participant to submit new spot price risk disclosure statement
- 13.236H Authority may require independent audit of spot price risk disclosure statement or certification
- 13.236I Payment of auditor's costs
  - Subpart 5B— Hedge market arrangements
- 13.236J Contents of this subpart
- 13.236K Application of subpart
- 13.236L Requirement to quote
- 13.236LA *[Expired]*
- 13.236M *[Revoked]*
- 13.236N Exemptions from requirement to quote
  - Subpart 6—Financial transmission rights
- 13.237 Contents of this subpart
  - FTR allocation plan*
- 13.238 Preparation and publication of FTR allocation plan

- 13.239 FTR manager gives draft FTR allocation plan to Authority
- 13.240 Authority approves FTR allocation plan
- 13.241 Variations to FTR allocation plan

*Allocation, creation and reconfiguration of FTRs*

- 13.242 FTR manager must allocate and create FTRs
- 13.242A FTR manager to adjust offered FTR and FTR acquisition cost after FTR reconfiguration auction
- 13.243 Participation in FTR auction
- 13.244 Acceptance of bids and offers in FTR auction

*Auction revenue and FTR receipts and payments*

- 13.245 Clearing manager must collect and allocate auction revenue
- 13.246 Clearing manager must deal with FTR receipts and payments

*FTR register*

- 13.247 FTR manager must operate FTR register

*Assignment of FTRs*

- 13.248 Assignment of FTRs
- 13.249 Liability for FTR payments when FTR assigned and price disclosed
- 13.250 Liability for FTR payments when FTR assigned and price not disclosed

*Provision of information to the FTR manager and clearing manager*

- 13.251 Information to be provided to FTR manager
- 13.252 Information to be provided to clearing manager
- 13.253 *[Revoked]*
- 13.254 Publication of results of FTR auctions

*Suspension of FTR allocation*

- 13.255 Authority may direct FTR manager to suspend allocation of FTRs

*Provision of internal transfer pricing information by generator retailers*

- 13.256 Generator retailers must provide ITP information to the Authority
- 13.257 Disclosure of change of methodology
- 13.258 Publication of ITP information by the Authority

*Provision of retail gross margin reports by retailers*

- 13.259 Provision of retail gross margin report by retailers
- 13.260 Publication of information contained in retail gross margin reports by the Authority

*Authority may require review of ITP information and retail gross margin reports*

- 13.261 Authority may require review of ITP information and retail gross margin reports by independent person
- 13.262 Nomination of independent person to undertake review
- 13.263 Factors relevant to a direction under clause 13.262
- 13.264 Carrying out of review by independent person

- 13.265 Payment of review costs
- 13.266 Requirement to provide complete and accurate information

Subpart 7—Restrictions on materially large contracts

- 13.267 Contents of this subpart
- 13.268 Definition of materially large contract
- 13.269 Restriction on materially large contracts
- 13.270 Calculation of net value of the materially large contract to the generator
- 13.271 Disclosure of materially large contracts
- 13.272 Application to the Authority for clearance of a materially large contract
- 13.273 Authority may provide clearance for a materially large contract
- 13.274 Reconsideration by Authority of clearance decision
- 13.275 Right of appeal against clearance decision
- 13.276 Disclosure of cleared materially large contract
- 13.277 Requirement to provide complete and accurate information
- 13.278 Authority must keep information confidential
- 13.279 Appointment of auditor
- 13.280 Carrying out of audit
- 13.281 Payment of costs relating to audits
- 13.282 Transitional arrangements

**Schedule 13.1**  
**Forms 1 to 9**

**Schedule 13.2**  
**Model parameters**

**Schedule 13.3**  
**The Modelling System**  
*Inputs into the modelling system*  
*Inputs used at each stage*  
*The objective function*

**Schedule 13.3A**  
**Calculation of interim prices and interim reserve prices in scarcity pricing situation**  
*[Revoked]*

**Schedule 13.3AA**  
**Managing an unsupplied demand situation in the dispatch schedule**

**Schedule 13.3B**  
**Information for schedules prepared by system operator**

**Schedule 13.4**  
**Approval as type A or type B industrial co-generating station**

**Schedule 13.5**  
**Requirements for FTR allocation plan**

**Schedule 13.6**  
**Assignment of FTR**

**Schedule 13.7**  
**Methodology for Determining Conforming and Non-Conforming GXPs**

**Schedule 13.8**  
**Approval of dispatch-capable load station**

**13.1 Contents of this Part**

This Part provides for processes by which—

- (a) **purchasers and generators** submit and revise **bids and offers for electricity**, **grid owners** submit and revise information, **ancillary service agents** submit and revise **reserve offers**, the **system operator** forecasts **demand at conforming GXPs**, and the **system operator** collects information to enable schedules to be prepared; and
- (b) the **system operator** prepares and **publishes** information from the **price-responsive schedules, non-response schedules, and dispatch schedules**, and formulates and issues **dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications**; and
- (c) the **clearing manager** holds must-run dispatch **auctions**; and
- (d) the **clearing manager** produces **interim prices**; and
- (da) the **Authority** determines whether each **GXP** is either a **conforming GXP** or a **non-conforming GXP**; and
- (daa) **pricing errors** are claimed, investigated, and resolved; and
- (dab) **interim prices** become **final prices**; and
- (db) the **clearing manager** calculates **constrained off amounts and constrained on amounts**; and
- (e) **generators** may apply to the **Authority** to have 1 or more **generating units** approved as—
  - (i) a **type A industrial co-generating station**; or
  - (ii) a **type B industrial co-generating station**; and
- (f) information about **risk management contracts** is disclosed; and
- (fa) **disclosing participants** prepare and submit **spot price risk disclosure statements**; and
- (g) the **FTR manager** prepares and **publishes** the **FTR allocation plan**, creates and allocates **FTRs**, and operates the **FTR register**; and

- (h) the **clearing manager** collects and allocates **FTR auction** revenue; and
- (i) information about **FTRs** is provided; and
- (j) a device or a group of devices may be approved to be a **dispatch-capable load station**; and
- (k) **purchasers** are approved as **dispatch notification purchasers**; and
- (l) **generators** are approved as **dispatch notification generators**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 section I part G

Clause 13.1(a) and (b): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 5(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.1(b): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 11(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.1(d): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 11(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.1(daa) and (dab): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 11(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.1(da): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 5(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.1(db) and (fa): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 37 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.1(e): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.1(g)-(i): inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.1(j): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.1(j): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 11(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.1(k) and (l): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 11(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 13.2 Misleading, deceptive, or incorrect information

- (1) A **participant** must not disclose to any person any information under this Part that, at the time the information was disclosed, was misleading or deceptive or likely to mislead or deceive when taken in the context of activities under this Part.
- (1A) In assessing whether information, at the time of disclosure, is misleading or deceptive or is likely to mislead or deceive, a **participant** must act reasonably and prudently.
- (2) If a **participant** discovers that information previously disclosed by it to a person under this Part was misleading, deceptive or incorrect, the **participant** must, as soon as reasonably practicable,—
  - (a) disclose further information so that the person is not misled or deceived by the information; or
  - (b) disclose corrected information to the person.

Clause 13.2: substituted, on 1 October 2013, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Disclosure Obligations) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.2(2): amended, on 21 June 2018, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Disclosure Obligations) 2018.

### 13.2A Participant must make disclosure information readily available

- (1) Each **participant** must make all **disclosure information** in relation to the **participant** readily available to the public, free of charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after the **participant** becomes aware of the information.

- (2) Despite subclause (1), a **participant** is not required to make **disclosure information** readily available to the public if—
- (a) the **disclosure information** is **excluded Code information**; or
  - (b) *[Revoked]*
  - (ba) a reasonable person would not expect the **disclosure information** to be made readily available; or
  - (c) the **participant** is bound by a legal obligation to keep the **disclosure information** confidential; or
  - (d) doing so will be a breach of law; or
  - (e) the **disclosure information** is already readily available to the public; or
  - (f) the **disclosure information** concerns an incomplete proposal or negotiation; or
  - (g) the **disclosure information** comprises matters of supposition or is insufficiently definite to warrant being made readily available to the public; or
  - (h) the **participant** claims legal professional privilege or privilege against self-incrimination in respect of the **disclosure information**; or
  - (i) the **disclosure information** is a trade secret.
- (3) A **participant** that relies on subclause (2) must, as soon as reasonably practicable, make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public, free of charge, if subclause (2) ceases to apply to the **disclosure information**.
- (4) If information ceases to be **disclosure information**, a **participant** is no longer required to make the information readily available to the public.
- (5) A **participant** that does not make information readily available to the public under this clause must, if required to do so by the **Authority**,—
- (a) satisfy the **Authority** that subclause (2) applies to the **disclosure information**, if the **participant** relies on subclause (2); or
  - (b) satisfy the **Authority** that the information is not **disclosure information**.
- (6) A **participant** must not enter into a confidentiality agreement with another person for the purpose of avoiding making **disclosure information** readily available to the public under this clause.

Clause 13.2A: inserted, on 1 October 2013, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Disclosure Obligations) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.2A(2)(b): revoked, on 21 June 2018, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Disclosure Obligations) 2018.

Clause 13.2A(2)(ba): inserted, on 21 June 2018, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Disclosure Obligations) 2018.

### 13.2B Submission of quarterly disclosure reports by major participants

- (1) Each **major participant** must submit **quarterly disclosure reports** to the **Authority**.
- (2) Each **quarterly disclosure report** must contain the following information relating to the **major participant's** activities in each quarter beginning 1 January, 1 April, 1 July and 1 October:
- (a) whether or not it held or was aware of any **disclosure information** to which clause 13.2A(1) applies during the quarter:
  - (b) subject to clause 13.2C(2), the means by which it made any such **disclosure information** readily available to the public during the quarter:
  - (c) if during the quarter it decided not to make any such **disclosure information**

- readily available to the public:
- (i) the number of times it decided to do so; and
  - (ii) subject to subclause (3), the **disclosure information** or a description of the **disclosure information**; and
  - (iii) the date on which it decided to not make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public; and
  - (iv) the grounds it relied on under clause 13.2A(2) to not make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public; and
  - (v) if it subsequently decided to make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public during the quarter in accordance with clause 13.2A(3), as the ground in clause 13.2A(2) no longer applies, the date on which it decided to make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public:
- (d) if it decided during a previous quarter not to make any **disclosure information** readily available to the public, and continues to not make that information readily available to the public in the quarter to which the **quarterly disclosure report** relates (“the current quarter”):
- (i) subject to subclause (3), either:
    - (A) the **disclosure information** or a description of the **disclosure information**; or
    - (B) a reference to the earlier **quarterly disclosure report** containing the **disclosure information** or the description of the **disclosure information** sufficient to enable the **Authority** to identify the **disclosure information** or the description of the **disclosure information**; and
  - (ii) the grounds it is relying on under clause 13.2A(2) to not make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public in the current quarter:
- (e) if it decided during a previous quarter not to make any **disclosure information** readily available to the public but subsequently decided, upon the ground in clause 13.2A(2) no longer applying, to make that **disclosure information** readily available to the public in the current quarter in accordance with clause 13.2A(3):
- (i) subject to clause 13.2C(2), the means by which it made any such **disclosure information** readily available to the public during the current quarter; and
  - (ii) the **disclosure information**; and
  - (iii) the date it made the **disclosure information** readily available to the public; and
  - (iv) the previous quarter or quarters it decided to not make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public:
- (f) whether or not it complied with clause 13.2A during the quarter:
- (g) if it did not comply with clause 13.2A at any time during the quarter, the details of that non-compliance.
- (3) If the **major participant** has not made the **disclosure information** readily available to

the public on one of the grounds set out in clause 13.2A(2)(h), the **major participant** does not need to provide the **disclosure information** or a description of it under subclause (2)(c)(ii) or (2)(d)(i) to the **Authority** if doing so would undermine the ground for not making the **disclosure information** readily available to the public.

- (4) For the purposes of each **quarterly disclosure report**, each **major participant**—
- (a) does not breach subclause (2) if it fails to include in a **quarterly disclosure report** information which it did not believe was **disclosure information** and there was a reasonable basis for that belief; but
  - (b) must treat any information that came within the definition of **disclosure information** to which clause 13.2A(1) applies at any time during the quarter as **disclosure information**, even if it ceased to be **disclosure information** during the quarter.
- (5) Subject to clause 13.2E(3), the requirement to provide information under subclause (1)—
- (a) applies despite any legal obligation to keep the **disclosure information** confidential and shall not be deemed a breach of any such obligation; and
  - (b) does not put the **major participant** in breach of any law.

Clause 13.2B: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.2C Specific requirements under clause 13.2B

- (1) Each **major participant** who provides a description of the **disclosure information** for the purposes of clause 13.2B(2)(c)(ii) or 13.2B(2)(d)(i) must provide a sufficient description to reasonably enable the **Authority** to identify whether it is likely that the **major participant** held or continues to hold—
- (a) information that is **disclosure information** for the purposes of clause 13.2A(1); and
  - (b) reasonable grounds to not make the **disclosure information** readily available to the public in accordance with clause 13.2A(2).
- (2) Each **major participant** must provide sufficient information to the **Authority** under clauses 13.2B(2)(b) and 13.2B(2)(e)(i) to enable the **Authority** to find the **disclosure information** made readily available to the public during the quarter, including any website addresses.

Clause 13.2C: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.2D Timing and form of quarterly disclosure reports under clause 13.2B

- (1) Each **major participant** must submit the **quarterly disclosure report** to the **Authority** together with the following:
- (a) a certification that a person to whom subclause (3)(a) applies considers, on reasonable grounds and to the best of that person's belief, that the **quarterly disclosure report** is complete and is a true and correct record of the matters stated in the **quarterly disclosure report**; and
  - (b) a report as to whether or not the **major participant** has a written policy, procedure and/or process for identifying and determining whether—
    - (i) any information held by the **major participant** is **disclosure information** to which clause 13.2A(1) applies; and



- (ii) there are grounds under clause 13.2A(2) for not making that information readily available to the public.
- (2) Each **major participant** must submit the **quarterly disclosure report**, the certification required by subclause (1)(a) and the report required by subclause (1)(b) to the **Authority**—
  - (a) by the end of the month following the expiry of the quarter to which the **quarterly disclosure report** relates; and
  - (b) in the form specified by the **Authority**.
- (3) Each **major participant** must ensure that the **quarterly disclosure report**, the certification required by subclause (1)(a) and the report required by subclause (1)(b) are either—
  - (a) signed and dated by a director, or the chief executive officer, or the chief financial officer, or a person holding a position equivalent to one of those positions, of the **major participant**; or
  - (b) otherwise marked in a way specified by the **Authority** or linked in a way specified by the **Authority** to evidence such a person's approval of the **quarterly disclosure report** and—
    - (i) the certification required by subclause (1)(a); and
    - (ii) the report required by subclause (1)(b).

Clause 13.2D: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.2E Publication of information in quarterly disclosure reports by the Authority

- (1) The **Authority** may publish any information submitted to it in a **quarterly disclosure report**, the certification required by clause 13.2D(1)(a) and the report required by clause 13.2D(1)(b), provided any such publication does not involve the publication of—
  - (a) any **disclosure information** that the **major participant** did not make readily available to the public by reason of clauses 13.2A(2)(ba) to 13.2A(2)(d), 13.2A(2)(f) to 13.2A(2)(g), or 13.2A(2)(i); or
  - (b) information from which the nature of any **disclosure information** that the **major participant** did not make readily available to the public by reason of clauses 13.2A(2)(ba) to 13.2A(2)(d), or 13.2A(2)(f) to 13.2A(2)(i) can reasonably be identified by another **participant** or member of the public; or
  - (c) the grounds relied on under clauses 13.2A(2)(ba) to 13.2A(2)(d), or 13.2A(2)(f) to 13.2A(2)(i) by the **major participant** to not make **disclosure information** readily available to the public, where the disclosure of those grounds would enable another **participant** or a member of the public to reasonably identify the **disclosure information**.
- (2) The limitations in subclause (1)(a) to (1)(c) do not apply if the grounds under clauses 13.2A(2)(ba) to 13.2A(2)(d), or 13.2A(2)(f) to 13.2A(2)(i) no longer apply to the **disclosure information**.
- (3) If a **major participant** identifies to the **Authority** that the **major participant** is bound by a legal obligation to keep confidential any **disclosure information** provided to the **Authority** in a **quarterly disclosure report** or that disclosure of the **disclosure information** by the **major participant** would be a breach of law, the **Authority** is required to keep that **disclosure information** confidential, except that this subclause does not prevent the use of the **disclosure information** for the purposes of clause 13.2F(1)(b).

- (4) The **Authority** is not required to keep **disclosure information** to which subclause (3) applies confidential if it does not consider on reasonable grounds that the **major participant** is bound by a legal obligation to keep the **disclosure information** confidential or that disclosure of the **disclosure information** by the **major participant** would be a breach of law.

Clause 13.2E: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

#### **13.2F Use of information in quarterly disclosure reports by the Authority**

- (1) The **Authority** may use the **disclosure information** set out in a **quarterly disclosure report**—

- (a) as provided in clause 13.2E(1); or
- (b) for the purposes set out in section 16(1)(b), (c), (d), (f), and (g) of the **Act**.

- (2) The **Authority** may not use any information subject to legal professional privilege for the purposes in subclause (1)(b) above other than for the purpose of monitoring and enforcing compliance with clause 13.2A.

- (3) The **Authority** must comply with section 48(2) and 48(3) of the **Act** in respect of information that is subject to privilege against self-incrimination.

Clause 13.2F: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

#### **13.2G Authority may require review of disclosure requirements or certification by independent person**

- (1) The **Authority** may, in its discretion, require a review by an independent person of whether a **major participant** may not have complied with any or all of clauses 13.2B to 13.2D.

Clause 13.2G: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

#### **13.2H Nomination of independent person to undertake review**

- (1) If the **Authority** requires a review under clause 13.2G—
- (a) the **Authority** must require the **major participant** to nominate an appropriate independent person to undertake the review; and
  - (b) the **major participant** must provide that nomination within a reasonable timeframe.
- (2) The **Authority** may direct the **major participant** to appoint the person nominated under subclause (1) or to nominate another person for approval.
- (3) If the **major participant** fails to nominate an appropriate person under subclause (1) within 5 **business days**, the **Authority** may direct the **major participant** to appoint a person of the **Authority's** choice.
- (4) The **major participant** must appoint a person to undertake the review in accordance with a direction made under subclause (2) or subclause (3).

Clause 13.2H: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

#### **13.2I Factors relevant to a direction under clause 13.2H**

- (1) In making the direction required by clause 13.2H(2) or clause 13.2H(3), the **Authority** may have regard to any factors it considers relevant in the circumstances, including the following:

- (a) the degree of independence between the **major participant** and the person nominated under clause 13.2H(1);
  - (b) the expected quality of the review; and
  - (c) the expected costs of the review.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1)(a), the **Authority** may have regard to the special definition of independent under clause 1.4 but is not bound by that definition.

Clause 13.2I: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.2J Carrying out of review by independent person

- (1) A **major participant** subject to a review under clause 13.2G must, on request from the person undertaking the review, provide that person with such information as the person reasonably requires in order to carry out the review.
- (2) The **major participant** must provide the information no later than 10 **business days** after receiving a request from the person for the information.
- (3) The **major participant** must ensure that the person undertaking the review—
  - (a) produces a report on whether, in the opinion of that person, the **major participant** may not have complied with clauses 13.2B to 13.2D (as specified by the **Authority**) under clause 13.2G; and
  - (b) submits the report to the **Authority** within the timeframe specified by the **Authority**.
- (4) The report produced under subclause (3)(a) must include any other information that the **Authority** may reasonably require.
- (5) Before the report is submitted to the **Authority**, any identified failure of the **major participant** to comply with clauses 13.2B to 13.2D must be referred back to the **major participant** for comment.
- (6) The comments of the **major participant** must be included in the report.
- (7) The **major participant** may require that the person does not provide the **Authority** with a copy of any information that the **major participant** has provided to the person in accordance with subclause (2).

Clause 13.2J: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.2K Payment of review costs

- (1) If a report received under clause 13.2J(3)(a) establishes, to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction, that the **major participant** may not have complied with clauses 13.2B to 13.2D (whether or not the **Authority** appoints an investigator to investigate the alleged breach), the **major participant** must pay the costs of the person who undertook the review.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), if a report establishes, to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction that any non-compliance of the **major participant** is minor, the **Authority** may, in its discretion, determine the proportion of the person's costs that the **major participant** must pay, and the **major participant** must pay those costs.
- (3) If a report establishes to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction that the **major participant** has complied with clauses 13.2B to 13.2D, the **Authority** must pay the person's costs.

Clause 13.2K: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.2L Requirement to provide complete and accurate information

- (1) In addition to the requirements of clause 13.2, the **major participant** must take all practicable steps to ensure that the information that the **major participant** is required to provide to any person under clauses 13.2B to 13.2D is complete and correct.
- (2) If a **major participant** becomes aware that any information the **major participant** provided under clauses 13.2B to 13.2D does not comply with subclause (1) or clause 13.2, even if the **major participant** has taken all practicable steps to ensure that the information complies, the **major participant** must, as soon as practicable, provide such further information as is necessary to ensure that the information provided complies with clauses 13.2B to 13.2D and clause 13.2.

Clause 13.2L: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

### 13.3 Approval process for industrial co-generating stations

A **generator** may apply to the **Authority** to have 1 or more **generating units** approved as—

- (a) a **type A industrial co-generating station** under clause 8(1)(a)(i) of Schedule 13.4; or
- (b) a **type B industrial co-generating station** under clause 8(1)(a)(ii) of Schedule 13.4.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3 section I part G

Clause 13.3: substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

#### 13.3A Approval process for dispatch-capable load stations

- (1) A **purchaser** at a **GXP** may apply to the **system operator** for approval for a device or a group of devices at the **GXP** to be a **dispatch-capable load station** under Schedule 13.8.
- (1A) In addition to subclause (1), a **purchaser** who intends to operate devices or a group of devices as a **dispatch notification purchaser** may apply to the **system operator** for approval for devices or a group of devices located at more than one **GXP** to be a **dispatch-capable load station** under Schedule 13.8.
- (2) The **system operator** must consider an application under subclause (1) or (1A) in accordance with Schedule 13.8.
- (3) If the **system operator** approves a device or a group of devices as a **dispatch-capable load station** following an application by a **purchaser** under subclause (1) or (1A)—
  - (a) the approval is valid until the date the approval is revoked under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8; but
  - (b) a device or group of devices in respect of which the approval is granted is not a **dispatch-capable load station** while its approval is suspended under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8.
- (4) The **system operator** must suspend or revoke an approval for devices or a group of devices located at more than one **GXP** to be a **dispatch-capable load station** in accordance with clause 10 of Schedule 13.8 if the **purchaser** is not, will not in the future or states that it no longer intends to operate as, a **dispatch notification purchaser** in respect of the relevant **dispatch-capable load station**.
- (5) Where the **system operator** suspends such an approval under subclause (4), the **system operator** must continue such suspension until—
  - (a) the **purchaser** re-commences operating as a **dispatch notification purchaser** in respect of the relevant **dispatch capable load station**; or

- (b) the **system operator** revokes the approval for devices or a group of devices located at more than one **GXP** to be a **dispatch-capable load station** in accordance with clause 10 of Schedule 13.8.

Clause 13.3A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.3A(1A): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

Clause 13.3A(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

Clause 13.3A(3): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 5(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

Clause 13.3A(4) and (5): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 5(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

### 13.3B Purchasers to advise system operator of changes to dispatch-capable load station

- (1) A **purchaser** to which a **dispatch-capable load station** approval is granted must advise the **system operator** of any change to the factors the **system operator** considered in granting approval, including an intended change of the **dispatchable load purchaser**.
- (2) A **purchaser** must advise the **system operator** of the change no later than 10 **business days** before the change takes effect.
- (3) The **system operator** must consider the change advised and decide whether—
  - (a) to amend the approval under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8; or
  - (b) to revoke the approval under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8; or
  - (c) to suspend the approval under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8.

Clause 13.3B Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 334 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.3B: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.3C System operator to publish dispatch-capable load station approval process guidelines

- (1) The **system operator** must **publish** guidelines for the purpose of assisting **purchasers** to obtain approval under clause 13.3A.
- (2) Before **publishing** the guidelines under subclause (1), the **system operator** must consult with **participants** on the guidelines.
- (3) To avoid doubt, consultation undertaken before the commencement of this clause is to be treated as the consultation required for the purpose of subclause (2).

Clause 13.3C: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.3D Access to WITS

- (1) A **participant** that requires access to **WITS** must apply to the **Authority** to have access to **WITS**.
- (2) The **Authority** must specify and **publish** the terms and conditions that apply to **participants** that are granted access to **WITS**.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt, the terms and conditions specified and **published** under subclause (2) apply to a **participant** that has access to **WITS** as at 18 April 2019.
- (4) If the **Authority** grants a **participant's** application—

- (a) the **WITS manager** must provide the **participant** with access to **WITS** in accordance with the terms and conditions specified and **published** by the **Authority** under subclause (2);
  - (b) the **participant** must comply with the terms and conditions specified and **published** by the **Authority** under subclause (2), including any amendments under subclause (5);
  - (c) the **Authority** may restrict or suspend a **participant's** access to **WITS** if the **participant** does not comply with those terms and conditions, even though such a restriction or suspension may affect a **participant's** ability to meet its obligations under this Code.
- (5) The **Authority** may, from time to time, specify and **publish** amendments to the terms and conditions under which the **Authority** grants access to **WITS**. Such amendments will apply—
- (a) to those **participants** the **Authority** has already granted access to **WITS**; and
  - (b) to future applications for access to **WITS**.
- (6) The **Authority** must consult with the **participants** referred to in subclause (5)(a) on any proposed amendments to the terms and conditions specified and **published** by the **Authority** under subclause (2).
- (7) The terms and conditions specified and **published** by the **Authority** under subclause (2), including any amendments specified under subclause (5), replace any agreements to access **WITS**, which the **participant** and the **WITS manager** had agreed prior to 18 April 2019.

Clause 13.3D: inserted, on 18 April 2019, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Terms and Conditions for Access to Registry and WITS) 2019.

Clause 13.3D(6): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 68 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.3E Approval process for dispatch notification purchasers

- (1) A **purchaser** may apply to become a **dispatch notification purchaser** by applying to the **system operator** for approval of the relevant device or group of devices as a **dispatch-capable load station** under Schedule 13.8.
- (2) If the **system operator** receives an application under subclause (1), the **system operator** must consider the application in accordance with Schedule 13.8.
- (2A) The **system operator** may only approve an application if the **Authority** has confirmed to the **system operator** that the applicant will be able to comply with clause 13.82B.
- (3) If the **system operator** approves a **purchaser's** application to become a **dispatch notification purchaser**,—
  - (a) the **purchaser** is a **dispatch notification purchaser** in relation to the **dispatch-capable load station** to which the application relates; and
  - (b) the approval is valid until the date on which the approval is revoked under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8; but
  - (c) the **purchaser** in respect of which approval is granted is not a **dispatch notification purchaser** while approval for the **relevant dispatch-capable load station** is suspended under clause 10 of Schedule 13.8.
- (4) The **system operator** may suspend or revoke an approval for a **dispatch notification purchaser** in accordance with clause 10 of Schedule 13.8 if the **purchaser** has repeatedly submitted revised **bids** under clause 13.19C(1) such that it is no longer

appropriate for the **purchaser** to remain a **dispatch notification purchaser**, taking into account any criteria set out in the **policy statement**.

Clause 13.3E: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 12 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.3E(2A): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

### 13.3F Approval process for dispatch notification generators

- (1) A **generator** may, by notice in writing to the **system operator**, apply to become a **dispatch notification generator** in respect of a **generating station** that exports less than 30 MW to the **grid** or a **local network**.
- (2) The notice must specify the **generating station** in respect of which the **generator** wishes to be a **dispatch notification generator**.
- (3) The **system operator** must approve an application received under subclause (1) if the application—
  - (a) relates to a **generating station** that exports less than 30 MW to the **grid** or a **local network**; and
  - (b) meets any criteria for approval set out in the **policy statement**.
- (3A) Notwithstanding subclause (3), the **system operator** may only approve an application received under subclause (1) if the **Authority** has confirmed to the **system operator** that the applicant will be able to comply with clause 13.82B.
- (4) The **system operator** may revoke an approval for a **dispatch notification generator** if—
  - (a) the **generator** no longer meets the approval requirements; or
  - (b) the **generator** has repeatedly submitted revised **offers** under clause 13.19C(2) such that it is no longer appropriate for the **generator** to remain a **dispatch notification generator**, taking into account any criteria set out in the **policy statement**.

Clause 13.3F: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 12 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.3F(3A): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

## Subpart 1—Bids and offers

### 13.4 Contents of this subpart

This subpart provides for processes to facilitate **trading** by which—

- (a) **bids** and **offers** for **electricity** are submitted and revised by **generators** and **purchasers**; and
- (b) information from the **grid owners** is submitted and revised; and
- (c) **reserve offers** are submitted and revised by **ancillary service agents**; and
- (d) the **system operator** collects the information referred to in this subpart; and
- (e) information about **bids** and **offers** is to be made available.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 section II part G

### 13.5 Bids and offers must be lawful

A **purchaser**, **generator** or **ancillary service agent** must not make or maintain a **bid**, **offer** or **reserve offer** if the **purchaser** or **generator** or **ancillary service agent** knows

or ought reasonably to know that acting in accordance with the **bid, offer** or **reserve offer** would contravene any law.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2 section II part G

Clause 13.5: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.5A Conduct in relation to generators' offers and ancillary service agents' reserve offers

- (1) In the spot market –
  - (a) it is expected that **offers** and **reserve offers** will generally be subject to competitive disciplines such that no party has significant market power;
  - (b) however, there may be locations where, or periods when, one or more generators, or ancillary service agents, as the case may be, has significant market power.
- (2) Accordingly –
  - (a) where a **generator** submits or revises an **offer**, that offer must be consistent with the **offer** that the **generator**, acting rationally, would have made if no **generator** could exercise significant market power at the **point of connection** to the **grid** and in the **trading period** to which the **offer** relates;
  - (b) where an **ancillary service agent** submits or revises a **reserve offer**, that **offer** must be consistent with the **reserve offer** that the **ancillary service agent**, acting rationally, would have made if no **ancillary service agent** could exercise significant market power at the **point of connection** to the **grid** and in the **trading period** to which the **reserve offer** relates.
- (3) For the purposes of this clause –
  - (a) market power becomes significant when its exercise would have a net adverse impact on economic efficiency, which includes productive, allocative and dynamic efficiency;
  - (b) “spot market” has the same meaning as **wholesale market** except that it excludes the hedge market for **electricity** (including the market for **FTRs**).

Clause 13.5A: inserted, on 17 July 2014, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Pivotal Supply) 2014.

Clause 13.5A(2): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.5A: replaced, on 30 June 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Trading Conduct Provisions) 2021.

### 13.5B [Revoked]

Clause 13.5B: inserted, on 17 July 2014, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Pivotal Supply) 2014.

Clause 13.5B(1)(b) and (3)(b): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.5B: revoked, on 30 June 2021, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Trading Conduct Provisions) 2021.

### *Bids and offer preparation*

## 13.6 Requirements for generators when submitting offers



- (1) Each **generator** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**, and each **embedded generator** required by the **system operator** to submit an **offer** under clause 8.25(5), must—
  - (a) submit to the **system operator** an **offer** for each **trading period** in the **schedule period**, under which the **generator** is prepared to sell **electricity** to the **clearing manager**; and
  - (b) ensure that the **system operator** receives an **offer** at least 71 **trading periods** before the beginning of the **trading period** to which the **offer** relates.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), a **generator** must give at least 5 **business days'** notice in writing to the **system operator** and the **clearing manager** before the **generator** makes an **offer** for the 1st time in respect of the **generating plant** that is the subject of the **offer**.
- (3) The notice must state—
  - (a) the **point of connection** to the **grid** at which **electricity** generated by the **generator** is sold to the **clearing manager** under clause 14.3 or 14.4; and
  - (b) whether the **generating plant** is an **intermittent generating station**.
- (4) A **generator** must comply with any request from the **system operator** for information concerning **generating plant** that is the subject of a notice under subclause (2) if the **system operator** requires the information for the purposes of scheduling and **dispatch** in accordance with this Code.
- (5) Despite subclause (1), if a **generator** intends to permanently cease to submit **offers** to the **system operator** in respect of any **generating plant**, the **generator** must give at least 5 **business days'** notice in writing to the **system operator** and the **clearing manager**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.1 and 3.2 section II part G

Clause 13.6(1)-(3): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.6(4): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 13.6: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.6(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 69(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.6(5): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 69(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.7 Purchaser to submit bids for dispatch-capable load station

- (1) This clause applies to each **dispatchable load purchaser**.
- (2) Unless the **dispatchable load purchaser** relies on clause 13.8A, the **dispatchable load purchaser** must submit to the **system operator** for each of its **dispatch-capable load stations** for each **trading period** in the **schedule period**—
  - (a) a **nominated non-dispatch bid**; or
  - (b) a **nominated dispatch bid**.
- (3) A **nominated bid** submitted under subclause (2) must represent a reasonable estimate of the total quantity of **electricity** the **dispatchable load purchaser** will purchase—
  - (a) for the **dispatch-capable load station**; and
  - (b) for the **trading period**; and
  - (c) at the prices specified in the **nominated bid**.

- (4) A **dispatch notification purchaser** operating a **dispatch-capable load station** consisting of devices or a group of devices located at more than one **GXP** must submit **nominated bids** at—
- (a) the primary **GXP** assigned by the **system operator** under clause 6(1A)(a) of Schedule 13.8; or
  - (b) if the **system operator** gives reasonable notice requiring the **dispatch notification purchaser** to submit **nominated bids** at an alternative **GXP** specified by the **system operator** under clause 6(1A)(b) of Schedule 13, that alternative **GXP** for the period specified in the notice.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.3 and 3.4 section II part G

Clause 13.7 Heading and (1): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 8(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.7(1A) and (1B): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 8(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.7(2): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 8(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.7: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.7(4): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

#### **13.7AA Purchaser to submit bids for non-dispatch-capable load**

- (1) This clause applies to each **purchaser** that—
  - (a) purchases **non-dispatch-capable load**; and
  - (b) in relation to a **nominated bid**, does not rely on clause 13.8A.
- (2) The **purchaser**—
  - (a) must, if it purchases **non-dispatch-capable load** at a **non-conforming GXP**, submit to the **system operator** for each **trading period** in the **schedule period** a **nominated non-dispatch bid** that represents a reasonable estimate of the total **non-dispatch-capable load** that the **purchaser** will purchase—
    - (i) at the **GXP**; and
    - (ii) for the **trading period**; and
    - (iii) at the prices specified in the **nominated non-dispatch bid**; and
  - (b) may, if it purchases **non-dispatch-capable load** at a **conforming GXP**, submit to the **system operator** for a **trading period** a **difference bid** that represents a reasonable estimate of an increase or decrease in the **purchaser's** usual **non-dispatch-capable load** purchased—
    - (i) at the **GXP**; and
    - (ii) for the **trading period**; and
    - (iii) at the prices specified in the **difference bid**.

Clause 13.7AA: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

#### **13.7AB Timeframe for submitting bids to system operator**

- (1) Each **purchaser** that submits a **nominated bid** to the **system operator** must submit the **nominated bid** at least 71 **trading periods** before the beginning of the **trading period** to which the **nominated bid** applies.
- (2) Each **purchaser** that submits a **difference bid** to the **system operator** must submit the **difference bid** at least 4 **trading periods** before the beginning of the **trading period** to which the **difference bid** applies.

Clause 13.7AB: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.7AC Submitting bid for first time

- (1) Despite anything in this Code, a **purchaser** must give at least 5 **business days'** notice in writing to the **system operator** and the **clearing manager** before the **purchaser** submits a **bid** for the first time.
- (2) The **system operator** may request from a **purchaser** information—
  - (a) about the **purchaser**; and
  - (b) that the **system operator** requires for the purposes of scheduling and **dispatch** in accordance with this Code.
- (3) A **purchaser** must comply with a request made under subclause (2).

Clause 13.7AC: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.7AD Submitting bid for last time

Despite anything in this Code, if a **purchaser** intends to permanently cease to provide **bids** to the **system operator**, the **purchaser** must give at least 5 **business days'** notice in writing to the **system operator** and the **clearing manager**.

Clause 13.7AD: inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.7AD: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 13 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.7A System operator to prepare forecast of non-dispatch-capable load at conforming GXP

- (1) The **system operator** must prepare a forecast of **non-dispatch-capable load** for each **conforming GXP** for each **trading period** in a **schedule period**.
- (2) The **system operator** must—
  - (a) disclose to the **Authority** a description of the processes and methodology it uses to prepare the forecast under subclause (1); and
  - (b) **publish** and keep **published**, either—
    - (i) the description it disclosed to the **Authority** under paragraph (a); or
    - (ii) a summary of the processes and methodology it uses to prepare the forecast under subclause (1).
- (3) Despite subclause (2), the **system operator** is required to disclose or **publish** information under subclause (2) only if the information—
  - (a) is available to the **system operator**; and
  - (b) is not confidential or commercially sensitive.

Clause 13.7A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.7A Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 9(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.7A: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.7A(2)(b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 335(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.7A(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 335(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.7B Authority may request system operator to report on accuracy of forecasts of non-dispatch-capable load at conforming GXPs**

- (1) The **Authority** may, from time to time, request the **system operator** to report to the **Authority** on the accuracy of the forecast that it prepares under clause 13.7A(1).
- (2) A request—
  - (a) must specify the period that must be covered by the report; and
  - (b) must specify a reasonable date by which the **system operator** must provide the report; and
  - (c) must be made no more frequently than once per calendar month, unless the **system operator** agrees otherwise.
- (3) The **system operator** must comply with a request made under this clause.

Clause 13.7B: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.7B Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 10(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.7B(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 10(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### **13.8 Deemed offers**

- (1) This clause applies if, on any **trading day** ("the current **trading day**"), a **generator** has not submitted an **offer** for a **trading period** in the **trading day** following the next **trading day**.
- (2) A **generator** is deemed to have submitted, for that **trading period**, an **offer** that is the same as the **offer** the **generator** made for the corresponding **trading period** on the current **trading day**, and clause 13.9A applies accordingly.
- (3) A deemed **offer** under subclause (2) applies until the **generator** revises the **offer** in accordance with clauses 13.17 to 13.19.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.5 section II part G

Clause 13.8: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.8(3): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.8(2): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 9(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.8(3): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 9(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017

### **13.8A Deemed nominated bids**

- (1) This clause applies if, on any **trading day** ("the current **trading day**"), a **purchaser** has not submitted a **nominated bid** for a **trading period** in the **trading day** following the next **trading day**.
- (2) A **purchaser** is deemed to have submitted, for that **trading period**, a **nominated bid** that is the same as the **nominated bid** the **purchaser** made for the corresponding **trading period** on the current **trading day**.
- (3) A deemed **nominated bid** under subclause (2) applies until the **purchaser** revises the **nominated bid** in accordance with clause 13.19A.
- (4) A **purchaser** must ensure that each of its deemed **nominated bids** under this clause,—
  - (a) if it is a **nominated bid** for a **dispatch-capable load station**, represents a reasonable estimate of the total quantity of **electricity** that the **purchaser** will

purchase for the **dispatch-capable load station** at the specified prices for the **trading period**; or

- (b) if it is a **nominated bid** for **non-dispatch-capable load**, represents a reasonable estimate of the **non-dispatch-capable load** that the **purchaser** will purchase at the **GXP** at the specified prices for the **trading period**.

Clause 13.8A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.8A(2) & (3): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 12(a) & (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.8A(4): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 12(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.8A(3): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.8B Deemed reserve offers

- (1) This clause applies if, on a **trading day** ("the current **trading day**"), an **ancillary service agent** who provides **instantaneous reserves** has not submitted a **reserve offer** for a **trading period** in the **trading day** following the next **trading day**.
- (2) An **ancillary service agent** is deemed to have submitted, for that **trading period**, a **reserve offer** that is the same as the **reserve offer** the **ancillary service agent** made for the corresponding **trading period** on the current **trading day**, and clause 13.38(2)(c) applies accordingly.
- (3) A deemed **reserve offer** under subclause (2) applies until the **ancillary service agent** revises the **reserve offer** in accordance with clauses 13.46 to 13.49.

Clause 13.8B: inserted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Part 13 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.8B(3): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.9 Information that offers must contain

Each **offer** submitted by a **generator** must—

- (a) other than for **intermittent generators**, **type A co-generators**, and **type B co-generators**, contain all information required by Form 1 in Schedule 13.1; and
- (b) *[Revoked]*
- (c) if the **offer** is submitted by an **intermittent generator** for an **intermittent generating station**,—
- (i) contain the information required by Form 2 in Schedule 13.1; and
  - (ii) *[Revoked]*
  - (iii) *[Revoked]*
- (d) if the **offer** is submitted by a **type A co-generator** for a **type A industrial co-generating station** or by a **type B co-generator** for a **type B industrial co-generating station**,—
- (i) contain the information required by Form 3 in Schedule 13.1; and
  - (ii) have a maximum of 2 price bands for each **trading period**; and
  - (iii) specify a price of either \$0.00 (in accordance with clause 13.116) or \$0.01 for the price band.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.6 section II part G

Clause 13.9(a): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 7(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.9(b): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 12 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.9(c)(ii) and (iii): revoked, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.9(d): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 7(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

### 13.9A Offer not to exceed capability

- (1) The total **MW** specified in each **offer** submitted by a **generator** must, in relation to the **generating plant** that is the subject of the **offer**, not exceed the total **MW** that the **generator** expects to be capable of generating at the relevant **point of connection** to the **grid** for the relevant **trading period**.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to an **intermittent generator**.

Clause 13.9A: inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 13 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.9A(2): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.9B Offer requirements for intermittent generators

Each **offer** submitted by an **intermittent generator** must, in relation to the **generating plant** that is the subject of the **offer**,—

- (a) not exceed the **nameplate capacity** of the **generating plant**; and
- (b) include a **forecast of generation potential** for the **trading period** to which the **offer** relates.

Clause 13.9B: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.10 Generators must specify units in offers

Each **offer** submitted by a **generator** must—

- (a) be specific to individual **generating units** for **generating plant** in respect of which **electricity** is offered by that **generator** that cannot **synchronise** and come up to minimum load within the duration of a **trading period**; or
- (b) be specific to individual **generating stations** for other **generating plant** in respect of which **electricity** is offered by that **generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.7 section II part G

### 13.11 Offers may be made by unit or plant

- (1) Despite clause 13.10, a **generator**, other than an **intermittent generator**, may offer **electricity** in respect of any **generating plant** on a unit basis. A **generator** may exercise this option by giving the **system operator** at least 5 **business days**’ notice in writing of the exercise of the option. The **system operator** must, during the 5 **business day** period, make any necessary changes to the scheduling **software**.
- (2) If a **generator** has offered **electricity** in respect of any **generating plant** on a unit basis in accordance with subclause (1), it may change to submitting **offers** in accordance with clause 13.10. Such a change may be effected by giving the **system operator** at least 5 **business days**’ notice in writing of the change. The **system operator** must, during the 5 **business day** period, make any necessary changes to the scheduling **software**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.8 section II part G

### 13.12 Offers may contain up to 5 price bands

Subject to clause 13.9(d), an **offer** submitted by a **generator** may have a maximum of 5 price bands for each **trading period**, with the 1st price band containing the lowest price offered, and each subsequent band having a higher price than the band preceding it.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.9 section II part G

Clause 13.12: amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.13 Information to be contained in bids

- (1) A **purchaser** must ensure that each of its **nominated bids**—
  - (a) contains all information required by Form 4 in Schedule 13.1; and
  - (aa) if it is a **nominated bid** for a **dispatch-capable load station**, specifies whether it is—
    - (i) a **nominated dispatch bid**; or
    - (ii) a **nominated non-dispatch bid**.
  - (b) *[Revoked]*
  - (c) *[Revoked]*

(1A) *[Revoked]*

- (2) A **purchaser** must ensure that each of its **difference bids** contains all information required by Form 4A in Schedule 13.1.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.10 section II part G

Clause 13.13: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.13(1)(aa): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 13(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.13(1)(b): revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 13(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.13(1)(c): inserted, on 3 November 2016, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.13(1)(c): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 14(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.13(1A): inserted, on 3 November 2016, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.13(1A): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 14(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.13(2): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 13(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.14 Nominated bids may contain up to 10 price bands

- (1) A **nominated bid** submitted by a **purchaser** may have a maximum of 10 price bands for each **trading period**.
- (2) The price in each band must decrease progressively from band to band as the aggregate quantity increases.
- (3) The highest price band in each **nominated bid** is deemed to start at a quantity of 0.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.11 section II part G

Clause 13.14: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 12 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.14A Difference bids may contain up to 10 price bands

A **difference bid** submitted by a **purchaser** may have a maximum of—

- (a) 5 price bands for each **trading period** representing the **purchaser's** progressive increase in its usual quantity of **electricity** demanded for the **trading period**. The

price in bands 2 to 5 must, in each case, be lower than the price in the preceding band; and

- (b) 5 price bands for each **trading period** representing the **purchaser's** progressive decrease in its usual quantity of **electricity** demanded for the **trading period**. The price in bands 2 to 5 must, in each case, be higher than the price in the preceding band.

Clause 13.14A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 13 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.15 How price is to be specified in bids or offers

Prices in **bids** or **offers** must be expressed in dollars and whole cents per **MWh** excluding any **GST**. There is no upper limit on the prices that may be specified and the lower limit is \$0.00/**MWh**, subject to clauses 13.9(d), 13.24, 13.26, and 13.116.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.12 section II part G

Clause 13.15: amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.16 How quantity is to be specified in bids or offers

For each price band, a **bid** or **offer** must specify a quantity expressed in **MW** to not more than 3 decimal places. The minimum quantity that may be bid or offered in a price band for a **trading period** is 0.000 **MW**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.13 section II part G

Clause 13.16: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

### 13.17 Offers may be revised

- (1) Subject to subclauses (2) to (4), a **generator** may revise an **offer** at any time before the end of the **trading period** to which the **offer** relates by submitting a new **offer** to the **system operator**.
- (2) A **generator** must not revise any of its **offer** prices during a **gate closure period**.
- (3) A **generator** must not revise the **MW** specified in any price band in an **offer** during a **gate closure period**, unless clause 13.18(1), 13.18(1A), 13.19 or 13.19C applies.
- (4) A **generator** must not revise any of the following **offer** parameters during a **gate closure period**, unless clause 13.19 applies:
- (a) ramp rates:
- (b) maximum output (including overload).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.14 section II part G

Clause 13.17 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 14(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.17(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 14(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.17(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 15(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.17: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.17(3): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.17(3): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 15(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.



### 13.18 When revised offer to be submitted

- (1) A **generator**, other than an **intermittent generator**, must immediately submit a revised **offer** to the **system operator** if the total **MW** specified in an **offer** exceeds, by more than 5 **MW**, the total **MW** that the **generator** expects to be capable of generating at the relevant **point of connection** to the **grid** for the relevant **trading period**.
- (1A) A **generator**, other than an **intermittent generator**, may submit a revised **offer** to the **system operator** if the total **MW** specified in an **offer** exceeds, by 5 **MW** or less, the total **MW** that the **generator** expects to be capable of generating at the relevant **point of connection** to the **grid** for the relevant **trading period**.
- (1B) The submission of a revised **offer** under subclause (1) or subclause (1A) does not relieve the **generator** of liability for breach of any other provision of this Code.
- (2) *[Revoked]*
- (3) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.15 and 3.16 section II part G

Clause 13.18 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 15(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.18 Heading: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 15(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 15(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.18(1): replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 15(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18(1): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 11(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.18(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 16(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.18(1A): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 15(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.18(1A): replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 15(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18(1A): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 11(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.18(1B): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 15(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18(2): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 15(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.18(2): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 15(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18(3): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 15(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18(3): replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 11(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.18(3): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 16(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.18A Intermittent generators to submit revised forecast of generation potential every trading period in last 2 hours

- (1) During the 2 hours immediately preceding the **trading period** to which an **offer** relates, each **intermittent generator** must submit to the **system operator** a revised **forecast of generation potential** for the relevant **intermittent generating station** for the **trading period** at a frequency of at least 1 revised forecast per **trading period**.
- (2) A revised **forecast of generation potential** submitted under subclause (1) must be based on a resource persistence model, unless otherwise agreed with the **Authority**.

- (3) For the purposes of this clause, a resource persistence model means a method for producing a forecast of the **intermittent generator's** generation for a **trading period**, in **MW**, that is derived from the expected availability and capability of **generating plant** forming all or part of the relevant **intermittent generating station**, on the assumption that the variable resource conditions at the time at which the forecast is prepared will persist throughout the **trading period** to which the forecast relates.

Clause 13.18A: inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 16 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.18A: replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 12 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.18A(3): amended, on 20 March 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Broadening Definitions of Generating Unit and Intermittent Generating Station) 2020.

### 13.19 When revised offers may be submitted during gate closure period

- (1) A **generator**, other than an **intermittent generator**, may submit a revised **offer** to the **system operator** during a **gate closure period** if—
- (a) the revision is necessary due to a **bona fide physical reason**; or
  - (b) the **system operator** issues a **formal notice** under clause 5 of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; or
  - (c) a **bona fide physical reason** that made a revision necessary under paragraph (a) ceases to exist sooner than was expected at the time it arose, and—
    - (i) the 1st **trading period** after the original **bona fide physical reason** ceases to exist is within 24 hours after the circumstances that constituted the original **bona fide physical reason** arose; and
    - (ii) the total change in **MW** specified in the **offer** that is revised as a result of the **bona fide physical reason** ceasing to exist is the same or less than the total change in **MW** specified in the **offer** that was made as a result of the original **bona fide physical reason**.

- (2) A **generator** that submits a revised **offer** under subclause (1)(c) must do so as soon as possible after the relevant **bona fide physical reason** ceases to exist.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.17 section II part G

Clause 13.19 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 16(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.19: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 16(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.19: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19(1): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 13 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.19AA Limitations on revised offers

A **generator** that submits a revised **offer** under clauses 13.18(1), 13.18(1A), or 13.19(1) during a **gate closure period** must ensure that—

- (a) the revised **offer** only differs from the original **offer** to the extent necessary to ensure that the **MW** specified in the revised **offer** is the **MW** that the **generator** expects to be capable of generating at the relevant **point of connection** to the **grid** for the relevant **trading period**; and
- (b) the revised **offer** complies with the following:
  - (i) the reduction in **MW** specified in the revised **offer** must be first deducted from the **MW** offered in the highest price band:

- (ii) if the reduction in **MW** exceeds the **MW** in the highest price band, the remainder must be deducted from the price bands below the highest, in descending order as the **MW** in each price band is reduced to zero, until all of the reduction is reflected in the revised **offer**.

Clause 13.19AA: inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.19A Bids may be revised

- (1) Each **purchaser** may, at any time before the end of a **trading period** in respect of which a **bid** is made,—
  - (a) revise any of its **bid** prices or the **MW** specified in any price band in a **bid** for any **trading period** by submitting a new **bid** to the **system operator**; or
  - (aa) revise a **nominated bid**—
    - (i) from being a **nominated dispatch bid** to being a **nominated non-dispatch bid**; or
    - (ii) from being a **nominated non-dispatch bid** to being a **nominated dispatch bid**.
  - (b) *[Revoked]*
- (1A) Despite subclause (1), a **dispatchable load purchaser** must not do any of the following during a **gate closure period**:
  - (a) revise the price of a **nominated dispatch bid**;
  - (b) revise the **MW** specified in any price band in a **nominated dispatch bid**, unless subclause (1B) or clause 13.19B applies.
  - (c) revise a **nominated non-dispatch bid** to being a **nominated dispatch bid**, unless the **system operator** declares a **grid emergency** in accordance with **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3.
- (1B) A **dispatchable load purchaser** may revise the **MW** specified in any price band in a **nominated dispatch bid** during a **gate closure period** if—
  - (a) the revision is necessary due to a **bona fide physical reason**; or
  - (b) the **system operator** has declared a **grid emergency**; or
  - (c) a **bona fide physical reason** that made a revision necessary under paragraph (a) ceases to exist sooner than was expected at the time it arose, and—
    - (i) the 1st **trading period** after the original **bona fide physical reason** ceases to exist is within 24 hours after the circumstances that constituted the original **bona fide physical reason** arose; and
    - (ii) the total change in **MW** specified in the **nominated dispatch bid** that is revised as a result of the **bona fide physical reason** ceasing to exist is the same or less than the total change in **MW** specified in the **nominated dispatch bid** that was made as a result of the original **bona fide physical reason**.
- (2) *[Revoked]*
- (3) *[Revoked]*
- (3A) *[Revoked]*
- (3B) *[Revoked]*
- (4) *[Revoked]*

(5) *[Revoked]*

(6) *[Revoked]*.

Clause 13.19A Heading: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.19A(1): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 17(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.19A(1)(a): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(1)(aa): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 14(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.19A(1)(aa)(ii): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(1)(b): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(1A) and (1B): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(1A) (c): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 17(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.19A(1B) (b): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 17(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.19A(2)(ba): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 14(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.19A(3)(a)(ia): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 14(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.19A(3)(b): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 14(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.19A(3)(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 14(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.19A(2), (3), (4) and (5): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(3A): inserted, on 1 December 2015, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand: Late Bid Revisions) 2015.

Clause 13.19A(3B): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19A(6): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 18(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clauses 13.19A(3A), (3B) and (6): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 17(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.19B Bids must be revised

(1) Before the end of the **trading period** to which a **nominated bid** relates, the **purchaser** that submitted the **nominated bid** must immediately submit a revised **nominated bid** in respect of **MW** to the **system operator** if the **purchaser** expects, or ought reasonably to expect, that the **MW** it is likely to purchase at the prices indicated in the **nominated bid** will,—

(a) if the **nominated bid** is a **nominated non-dispatch bid**, differ from the **MW** specified in the **nominated bid** by more than the lesser of—

(i) 20 **MW**; and

(ii) 20% of the **nominated bid MW**; or

(b) if the **nominated bid** is a **nominated dispatch bid**, differ from the **MW** specified in the **nominated bid** by more than the lesser of—

(i) 10 **MW**; and

(ii) 10% of the **nominated bid MW**.

- (2) Despite subclause (1), a **purchaser** is not required to submit a revised **nominated bid** in respect of **MW** if the expected change in **MW** is less than 5 **MW**.

Clause 13.19B: inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.19B(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.19C Dispatch notification purchasers and dispatch notification generators to submit revised bids and offers in certain circumstances**

- (1) If a **dispatch notification purchaser** does not intend to comply with a **nominated dispatch bid** that is the subject of a **dispatch notification**, the **dispatch notification purchaser** must immediately revise the **nominated dispatch bid** to be a **nominated non-dispatch bid**.
- (2) If a **dispatch notification generator** does not intend to comply with an **offer** that is the subject of a **dispatch notification**, the **dispatch notification generator** must immediately revise the **MW** specified in the **offer** to 0.
- (3) A **dispatch notification purchaser** that submits a revised **bid** under this clause—
- (a) is deemed to have submitted a **nominated non-dispatch bid** for the **trading period** following the **trading period** to which the revised **bid** relates; and
  - (b) despite clauses 13.19A and 13.19B, must not submit a revised **bid** for the **trading period** to which the revised **bid** relates or the next **trading period**.
- (4) A **dispatch notification generator** that submits a revised **offer** under this clause—
- (a) is deemed to have submitted an **offer** in which the **MW** specified in the offer is 0 for the **trading period** following the **trading period** to which the revised **offer** relates; and
  - (b) despite clauses 13.17 and 13.19, must not submit a revised **offer** for the **trading period** to which the revised **offer** relates or the next **trading period**.

Clause 13.19C: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.20 System operator advised of revised nominated bids or offers in certain circumstances**

- (1) This clause applies to each **purchaser** or **generator** that submits a revised **nominated bid** or **offer** in the period commencing 15 minutes before the **trading period** to which the revised **nominated bid** or **offer** relates and ending at the end of that **trading period**.
- (2) Subject to subclause (4), a **purchaser** or **generator** that submits a revised **nominated bid** or **offer** in the time frame described in subclause (1) must immediately advise the **system operator** of the revision.
- (3) Subclause (2) does not apply to an **intermittent generator** submitting a revised **forecast of generation potential** under clause 13.18A.
- (4) Despite subclause (2), if the **system operator** and a **purchaser** or **generator** have entered into a written agreement relating to the notification of revised **nominated bids** or **offers**, the **purchaser** or **generator**—
- (a) must submit a revised **nominated bid** or **offer** in accordance with that agreement; but
  - (b) if the agreement provides that the **purchaser** or **generator** is not required to advise the **system operator** of revised **nominated bids** or **offers**, the **purchaser** or **generator** is not required to do so.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.18 section II part G

Clause 13.20 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 336(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.20: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.20: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.20: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.20(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 15 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.20(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 336(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.20(3): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### **13.21 Authority informed of revised nominated dispatch bid or offer during gate closure period**

- (1) A **dispatchable load purchaser** or **generator** that submits a revised **nominated dispatch bid** or a revised **offer** to the **system operator** during a **gate closure period** must report each revision to the **Authority** in writing together with an explanation of the reasons for the revision.
- (1A) The **dispatchable load purchaser** or **generator** must report the revision to the **Authority** no later than 1700 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the revision was made.
- (1B) Subclauses (1) and (1A) do not apply to an **intermittent generator** submitting a revised **forecast of generation potential** under clause 13.18A.
- (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.19 and 3.20 section II part G

Clause 13.21 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 19(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.21 Heading: replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 21(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.21 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 337 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.21(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 19(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.21(1): replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.21(2): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 19(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.21(1A) and (1B): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.21(1B): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 15 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.21(2): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 21(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### **13.22 Transmission of information**

- (1) Except where specified otherwise in clauses 13.6 to 13.27, all information that a **purchaser** or **generator** must submit under clauses 13.6 to 13.27 must be submitted to the **system operator** using **WITS**.
- (2) The **system operator** must immediately confirm receipt of any information that the **system operator** receives from a **purchaser** or **generator** under clauses 13.6 to 13.27.

Each confirmation must contain a copy of the information received by the **system operator** together with the time of receipt.

- (3) If a **purchaser** or **generator** has not received the confirmation within 10 minutes of submitting the information under clauses 13.6 to 13.27 to the **system operator**, the **purchaser** or **generator** must—
- (a) check whether the **system operator** has received the information; and
  - (b) if the **system operator** has not received the information, resend the information; and
  - (c) repeat the process set out in this clause until the **system operator** has confirmed receipt of the information from the **purchaser** or **generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.21 to 3.23 section II part G

Clause 13.22(3): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.22: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 338 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.23 Backup procedures if WITS is unavailable

- (1) If **WITS** is unavailable to receive **bids** or **offers** or to confirm the receipt of **bids** or **offers**, each **purchaser** and **generator** or the **system operator**, as the case may be, must follow the backup procedures agreed between the **WITS manager** and the **Authority** and published by the **Authority**.
- (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.24 and 3.25 section II part G

Clause 13.23 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 339(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.23: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 339(2), (3) and (4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.23(1): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 70(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.23(2): revoked, on 1 March 2024, by clause 70(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.24 Plant with special circumstances

Despite clause 13.18(1), a **generator** is not required to submit a revised **offer** in respect of an **automatic control plant** if—

- (a) the **offer** submitted in respect of the **automatic control plant** is based on a profile of the pre-programmed levels of the **automatic control plant**; and
- (b) the **offer** is made at a 0 price and clause 13.116(2) applies to the **generator**; and
- (c) the **offer** is otherwise made in accordance with clauses 13.6 to 13.27; and
- (d) the **system operator** has confirmed in writing to the **generator** that it is satisfied that the **offer** meets the requirements of the **dispatch objective**; and
- (e) the **generator** expects that the ability of the **automatic control plant** to generate the quantity scheduled for a **trading period** at a **grid injection point** will not change by more than 10 **MW** of the scheduled quantity.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26 section II part G

Clause 13.24: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 54 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

### 13.25 Exception for small generation

- (1) Despite clause 13.6(1), a **generator** is not required to submit an **offer** for a **generating station** that is 10 MW or smaller and any **electricity** sold to the **clearing manager** from the **generating station** is regarded as **unoffered generation** for the purpose of this Code.
- (2) The **system operator** may require the relevant **generator** to provide information in a form reasonably determined by the **system operator** on the expected generation output for any **unoffered generation** from a **generating station** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.27 section II part G

Clause 13.25(1): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.26 Exception for embedded generation

An **embedded generator** required to submit an **offer** in accordance with clause 8.25(5) may make an **offer** at a 0 price and clause 13.116(2) applies to the **embedded generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.28 section II part G

### 13.27 System operator to retain bids and offers

The **system operator** must retain, in a form that it considers appropriate, all **bids** and **offers** for **electricity** submitted by **participants** under this subpart, including all revised **bids** and **offers**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.29 section II part G

Clause 13.27: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 23 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

#### *Process for determining conforming and non-conforming grid exit points*

Heading: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.27A Authority determines conforming and non-conforming GXPs on own initiative

The **Authority** may, on its own initiative,—

- (a) determine whether a **GXP**, which is deemed to be a **conforming GXP** under clause 13.27F, is a **conforming GXP** or a **non-conforming GXP**;
- (b) reconsider a previous determination, and as a result may decide to replace the previous determination with a new determination.

Clause 13.27A: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.27B Authority to determine conforming and non-conforming GXPs if requested

- (1) Subclause (4) applies if—
  - (a) a **purchaser** or the **system operator** makes a request under clause 13.27H; and
  - (b) the **Authority** decides there are valid grounds to consider the request.
- (2) The **Authority** must decide whether to proceed with the request within a reasonable time after receiving the request.



- (3) If the **Authority** decides there are no valid grounds to consider the request, the **Authority** must give written notice to the requester of—
  - (a) the **Authority's** decision; and
  - (b) the grounds for the **Authority's** decision.
- (4) If subclause (1) applies, the **Authority** must—
  - (a) determine whether a **GXP**, which is deemed to be a **conforming GXP** under clause 13.27F, is a **conforming GXP** or a **non-conforming GXP**;
  - (b) reconsider a previous determination, and as a result may decide to replace the previous determination with a new determination.

Clause 13.27B: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.27B(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 340 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.27C Process for making determination

- (1) In making a determination, the **Authority** must—
  - (a) apply the methodology set out in Schedule 13.7; and
  - (b) request and take into account advice from the **system operator**; and
  - (c) take into account any information submitted by a **purchaser** who purchases **electricity** at the **GXP**.
- (2) The **Authority** must make a determination in accordance with the methodology in Schedule 13.7, unless—
  - (a) the **Authority** has applied the methodology; and
  - (b) according to the methodology, the **GXP** is a **conforming GXP**; and
  - (c) the **Authority** considers that the **GXP** should be treated as a **non-conforming GXP**; and
  - (d) the **Authority** has **published** criteria under clause 13.27E; and
  - (e) making a determination that the **GXP** is a **non-conforming GXP** is in accordance with the criteria.
- (3) If paragraphs (a) to (e) in subclause (2) apply, the **Authority** may make a determination in accordance with the criteria **published** under clause 13.27E.
- (4) As soon as practicable after making a determination, the **Authority** must—
  - (a) advise the **WITS manager**, all **purchasers**, and the **system operator**—
    - (i) of its determination; and
    - (ii) whether, in making the determination, the **Authority** has followed—
      - (A) the methodology set out in Schedule 13.7; or
      - (B) the criteria **published** under clause 13.27E; and
  - (b) advise all **purchasers** and the **system operator** of the right to request, under clause 13.27H, a reconsideration of the determination; and
  - (c) if the determination was requested under clause 13.27H, provide reasons for its decision to the requester.

Clause 13.27C Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 341(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.27C: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.27C(2)(d), (3) and (4)(a)(ii)(B): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 341(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.27C(4): amended, on 27 June 2012, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011, Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.27(4)(a): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 341(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.27D System operator to provide advice within reasonable time**

The **system operator** must provide the advice requested under clause 13.27C(1)(b) within a reasonable time specified by the **Authority**.

Clause 13.27D: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### **13.27E Authority may publish criteria for determining GXP to be non-conforming**

- (1) The **Authority** may **publish** criteria that set out the circumstances in which the **Authority** may make a determination that does not follow the methodology set out in Schedule 13.7.
- (2) The **Authority** must consult with **participants** before—
  - (a) **publishing** the criteria under subclause (1):
  - (b) amending the criteria **published** under subclause (1).

Clause 13.27E Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 342(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.27E: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.27E: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 342(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.27F GXP deemed to be conforming GXP before determination is made**

If the **Authority** has not made a determination for a **GXP**, the **GXP** is deemed to be a **conforming GXP** until the **Authority** determines otherwise.

Clause 13.27F: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### **13.27G Authority must publish and maintain list of non-conforming and conforming GXPs**

The **Authority** must **publish** and maintain a list of all **non-conforming GXPs** and all **conforming GXPs**, including—

- (a) the mean **demand** (in **MW**) for each **GXP** calculated in accordance with clause 1(b) of Schedule 13.7; and
- (b) if the mean **demand** for a **GXP** is 10 **MW** or more, the unpredictability measure for the **GXP** calculated in accordance with clause 1(c) of Schedule 13.7.

Clause 13.27G Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 343(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.27G: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.27G: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 343(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.27H Right to request determination or reconsideration of determination**

- (1) A **purchaser** may request that the **Authority**—
  - (a) determine whether a **GXP** is a **conforming GXP** or a **non-conforming GXP**, in respect of a **GXP**—
    - (i) at which the **purchaser** purchases **electricity**; and

- (ii) which is deemed to be a **conforming GXP** under clause 13.27F:
- (b) reconsider a determination made under clause 13.27A or clause 13.27B(4) for a **GXP** at which the **purchaser** purchases **electricity**.
- (2) The **system operator** may request that the **Authority**—
  - (a) determine whether a **GXP**, which is deemed to be a **conforming GXP** under clause 13.27F, is a **conforming GXP** or a **non-conforming GXP**:
  - (b) reconsider a determination made under clause 13.27A or clause 13.27B(4).
- (3) The person making the request may provide the **Authority** with information that the person considers relevant to its request.

Clause 13.27H: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.27I Effect of determination

- (1) When making a determination, the **Authority** must specify a date and a **trading period** from which the determination takes effect.
- (2) The **Authority** must not specify a date that is earlier than 5 **business days** after the date on which the **Authority** makes the determination.

Clause 13.27I: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.27J New GXPs

At least 1 month before a **grid owner** connects a **GXP** to the **grid** for the first time, the **grid owner** must advise the **Authority** in writing of its intention to connect the **GXP**.

Clause 13.27J: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.27J: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 13.27J: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 344 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.27K Authority to provide information at purchaser's request

- (1) After the **Authority** has made a determination under clause 13.27A or clause 13.27B(4) for a **GXP**, a **purchaser** who purchases **electricity** at the **GXP** may request from the **Authority** the following information in relation to the **GXP**:
  - (a) reconciled **half hour demand** data (in **MW**), as described in clause 2(1)(a) of Schedule 13.7:
  - (b) information about the way in which **demand** switching information (described in clause 2(1)(b) of Schedule 13.7) has been used to prepare the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** data described in clause 1(a) of Schedule 13.7:
  - (c) information about the one-off events described in clause 2(1)(c) and clause 2(3) of Schedule 13.7 and the way in which those one-off events have been used to prepare the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** data described in clause 1(a) of Schedule 13.7:
  - (d) the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** data (in **MW**), as described in clause 1(a) of Schedule 13.7:

- (e) the estimates of the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** produced by the statistical predictive model under clause 3(1)(a) of Schedule 13.7, and the residuals calculated under clause 3(1)(b) of Schedule 13.7.
- (2) If a **purchaser** requests information under subclause (1), the **Authority** must provide the information if the information—
  - (a) is available to the **Authority**; and
  - (b) is not confidential; and
  - (c) is not commercially sensitive.

Clause 13.27K: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### *Special treatment of some grid exit points*

Heading: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

## **13.28 Special treatment of some grid exit points**

- (1) For the purpose of this subpart and subparts 2 and 4, a **purchaser, generator or market operation service provider** may apply to the **Authority** to have 2 or more **grid exit points** treated as 1 **grid exit point** for the purposes of determining the status of a **GXP** under clause 13.27A or clause 13.27B(4), submitting **bids**, scheduling, switching, **dispatch**, pricing, clearing and settlement where there are 2 or more **local networks** supplied from the **grid** at the same physical location.
- (2) In determining an application under subclause (1), the **Authority** must consider the following factors:
  - (a) the efficiency or otherwise, of creating a separate price for **grid exit points** that are at the same, or at a geographically similar location:
  - (b) the geographical similarity of the **grid exit points** that are the subject of the application:
  - (c) the effect on a **market operation service provider** in terms of added processing time and complexity in treating as separate 2 or more **grid exit points** that are in the same or in a geographically similar location:
  - (d) any submissions received from **participants** under subclause (3):
  - (e) any other matter the **Authority** thinks fit.
- (3) The **Authority** must give written notice to **participants** of an application under subclause (1) within 2 **business days** of the application being received by the **Authority**. Each **participant** has 5 **business days** to make submissions to the **Authority** on the application. The **Authority** must not consider an application until after the period for making submissions on the application has expired.
- (4) If an application under subclause (1) has been approved, the **Authority** must consult with each **market operation service provider** about the time it may take to implement changes that are required to accommodate the decision. The **Authority** must then give written notice to each **participant** of the date from which its decision takes effect.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4 section II part G

Clause 13.28(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 23 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.28(3) and (4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 345 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

*Information from grid owners*

**13.29 Standing data on grid capability to be provided to system operator**

In addition to the **asset owner** obligations to provide information under clauses 2(5) and (6) and 3(1) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3, each **grid owner** must provide standing data on the capability of the transmission system to the **system operator** that is consistent with the configuration of the transmission system in the algorithms described in Schedule 13.3. The transmission data must include—

- (a) AC system configuration, including the transmission **lines**; and
- (b) AC system capacity including the limits of each transmission line of the transmission system; and
- (c) AC system loss characteristics including transmission loss functions for each transmission line of the transmission system.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.1 section II part G

Clause 13.29(a): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 77 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

**13.30 Standing data on HVDC capability to be provided to system operator**

- (1) In addition to the **asset owner** obligations to provide information under clauses 2(5) and (6), and 3(1) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3, the **HVDC owner** must provide standing data on the capability of the **HVDC link** to the **system operator** consistent with the **HVDC link configuration**.
- (2) The data provided under subclause (1) must include—
  - (a) the HVDC transmission **lines** and system capacity, including reserve capacity; and
  - (b) **HVDC link** capacity, including limits of each HVDC transmission line of the HVDC transmission system; and
  - (c) HVDC system loss characteristics including transmission loss functions for each transmission line of the HVDC transmission system; and
  - (d) in relation to Pole 2, or Pole 3, or Pole 2 and Pole 3, of the **HVDC link**—
    - (i) if the **HVDC owner** imposes a limit on transfer direction, the direction of that transfer limit (northward or southward); and
    - (ii) if the **HVDC owner** imposes a minimum transfer limit, that minimum transfer limit (in **MW**); and
    - (iii) if the **HVDC owner** imposes a maximum transfer limit, that maximum transfer limit (in **MW**).
- (3) Subclause (2)(d) applies only if—
  - (a) the **HVDC owner** is operating the **HVDC link** in accordance with—
    - (i) a **commissioning** plan agreed with the **system operator** under clause 2(6) to (9) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3; or
    - (ii) a test plan provided to the **system operator** under clause 2(6) to (9) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3; and
  - (b) the **HVDC link configuration** is—
    - (i) Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole **round power**; or

(ii) Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole not **round power**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.2 section II part G

Clause 13.30: substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Link Pole 3 Standing Data) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.30(2)(a): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 78 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.30(2)(d): amended, on 26 September 2013, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Link Bipole Control System Testing) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.30(3)(a)(i): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 346 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.30(1): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 71(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.30(3)(b): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 71(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.31 Standing data on transformer capability to be provided to system operator

In addition to the **asset owner** obligations to provide information under clauses 2(5) and (6), and 3(1) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3 each **grid owner** must provide standing data on the capability of transformers to the **system operator** consistent with the configuration of those transformers. The data must include—

- (a) the transformer capacity of each transformer; and
- (b) the transformer loss characteristics, including transformer loss functions, for each transformer.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.3 section II part G

### 13.32 Transmission grid capability information to be updated

In addition to the **asset owner** obligations to provide information under clauses 2(5) and (6) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3, and subject to any timetable agreed with the **system operator** under clause 3(1) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3, each **grid owner** must submit to the **system operator** for each **trading period** of a **schedule period**, or for such longer period of time as agreed between the **system operator** and each **grid owner**, any updates to the information described in clauses 13.29 to 13.31 and 13.33(d).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.4 section II part G

Clause 13.32: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.33 Grid owners must submit revised information to system operator

Up to 1 hour before the beginning of the relevant **trading period**, but subject to any timetable agreed with the **system operator** under clause 3(1) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3, each **grid owner** must immediately submit revised information to the **system operator** if there has been or is likely to be—

- (a) a change to the information described in clauses 13.29 or 13.30; or
- (b) a change of 5% or more in the capacity limit of any transmission line of the transmission system, of the **HVDC link**, or of any transformer, represented in the algorithms described in Schedule 13.3; or
- (c) a change to loss characteristics, including loss functions, for any transmission line of the transmission system or of the **HVDC link**, or for any transformer,

represented in the algorithms described in Schedule 13.3 that causes any **losses** or marginal **losses** to change by 5% or more; or

- (d) a change in the availability of **assets** forming part of the **grid**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.5 section II part G

Clause 13.33: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.33: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 55 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

### 13.34 Changes may be made later than 1 hour before trading period

- (1) A **grid owner** may update the information submitted under clause 13.33 during the period commencing 1 hour before the relevant **trading period** and ending at the end of the relevant **trading period** only if—
- (a) a **bona fide physical reason** necessitates the change; or
  - (b) the **system operator** issues a **formal notice**; or
  - (c) an unforeseeable change occurs in the availability of a **grid owner's assets**, which were the subject of a planned or unplanned outage in relation to which the **grid owner** gave written notice to the **system operator**.
- (2) If a **grid owner** has sent revised information to the **system operator** under subclause (1) later than 15 minutes before the relevant **trading period**, the **grid owner** must also immediately advise the **system operator** of the revised information by telephone or by such other mechanism as may be agreed from time to time in writing between **grid owners** and the **system operator**.
- (3) *[Revoked]*
- (4) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 5.6 to 5.9 section II part G

Clause 13.34 Heading: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 25(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.34 Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 21(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.34(1): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 25(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.34(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.34(1)(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 347 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.34(2): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 83 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.34(3) and (4): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 25(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.35 System operator to confirm receipt of grid owner information

- (1) *[Revoked]*
- (2) The **system operator** must immediately confirm to each **grid owner** receipt of all information received from that **grid owner** under clauses 13.29 to 13.35. The confirmation must also contain a record of the time of receipt.
- (3) If a **grid owner** has not received a confirmation that its information has been received by the **system operator** within 10 minutes after that information has been sent, the **grid owner** must telephone the **system operator** to check whether the information has been received. If it has not, the **grid owner** must resend the information. The process set out

in this clause must be repeated until the **system operator** confirms receipt of the information.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 5.10 to 5.12 section II part G

Clause 13.35 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 348(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.35(1): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 348(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.35(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 348(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.35(2): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 84 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

### 13.36 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 5.13 and 5.14 section II part G  
Clause 13.36: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 349 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### *Offering instantaneous reserve*

### 13.37 System operator to approve ancillary service agents wishing to make reserve offers

Before an **ancillary service agent** makes a **reserve offer** under clauses 13.38 to 13.54, the **ancillary service agent** must have a valid and enforceable contract with the **system operator** to provide **reserve offers** in accordance with this Code.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.1 section II part G

### 13.38 Ancillary service agents to submit reserve offers to system operator

- (1) Each **ancillary service agent** who has a contract described in clause 13.37 may submit **reserve offers** to the **system operator**.
- (1A) An **ancillary service agent** who submits a **reserve offer** must ensure that the **system operator** receives the **reserve offer** at least 71 **trading periods** before the beginning of the **trading period** to which the **reserve offer** applies.
- (2) Each **reserve offer** submitted by an **ancillary service agent** under subclause (1) may be for **fast instantaneous reserve**, **sustained instantaneous reserve** or both and must—
  - (a) contain all the information required by Form 5(1) in Schedule 13.1 for **partly loaded spinning reserve** or Form 5(2) in Schedule 13.1 for all other categories of **generation reserve**; and
  - (b) contain all the information required by Form 6 in Schedule 13.1 for **interruptible load**; and
  - (c) be a reasonable estimate of the quantity of **instantaneous reserve** available from the **ancillary service agent** at that **grid injection point**, **grid exit point** or **interruptible load group GXP**.
- (3) Each **reserve offer** submitted under subclause (1), by an **ancillary service agent** that is a **generator**, must be made by reference to the same **generating unit** or **generating station** that is the subject of an **offer** under clauses 13.10 or 13.11.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 6.2 to 6.4 section II part G

Clause 13.38(1): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 25 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.38(1A): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 25 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.



Clause 13.38(1A): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Part 13 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.38(2)(a): amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

Clause 13.38(3): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 38 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

### 13.39 Inter-relationship between reserve and energy offers

**Reserve offers** and **offers** made under clauses 13.38(1) and 13.6(1) to (3) respectively, if they are in respect of the same individual **generating unit** or individual **generating station** (as required under clauses 13.10 and 13.11), are inter-related in that the greater the energy **dispatched** the lower the **instantaneous reserve** may be and vice versa. Accordingly, an **ancillary service agent** that is a **generator** does not breach clause 13.38(2)(c) if the **offer** quantity under clauses 13.6 to 13.27 and quantity of **instantaneous reserve** offered under clauses 13.37 to 13.54 are duplicated, and the **ancillary service agent** must not be scheduled by the **system operator** and a **dispatch instruction** from the **system operator** must not be given the effect of which is that the combined dispatch quantity and **instantaneous reserve** exceeds the capacity of the individual **generating unit** or individual **generating station**, as the case may be.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.5 section II part G

Clause 13.39: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 39 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.39: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 56 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

### 13.40 Inter-relationship between reserve offers of interruptible load and bids

**Bids** and **reserve offers of interruptible load** are inter-related in that **demand electrically disconnected** in response to an **under-frequency event** and in accordance with a dispatched **reserve offer** may lower the quantity purchased at that **grid exit point**. Accordingly, a **purchaser** does not breach the reasonable estimate requirement in clauses 13.7(3), 13.7AA(2), and 13.8A(4) if the **purchaser** is acting as an **ancillary service agent** and reduces corresponding **demand** in response to an **under-frequency event** in accordance with a dispatched **reserve offer**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.6 section II part G

Clause 13.40 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 16(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.40: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.40: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 16(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.40: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 350 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.40: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 57 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 13.40: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

### 13.40A Inter-relationship between reserve offers and nominated dispatch bids

**Reserve offers** and **nominated dispatch bids** made under clauses 13.38(1) and 13.7(1) to (3) respectively, if they are in respect of the same plant, are inter-related in that the lower the **demand dispatched** or **scheduled** the lower the **instantaneous reserve** may be. The **ancillary service agent** must not be **scheduled** by the **system operator** and a

**dispatch instruction** from the **system operator** must not be given the effect of which is that the **instantaneous reserve** exceeds the **scheduled or dispatched demand** quantity of the **dispatch-capable load station**, as the case may be.

Clause 13.40A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### 13.41 Reserve offers may contain up to 3 price bands

Each **reserve offer** submitted by an **ancillary service agent** may, for each type of **instantaneous reserve**, have a maximum of 3 price bands for each **trading period**. The price offered in each band must increase progressively from band to band as the aggregate quantity increases.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.7 section II part G

#### 13.42 How price to be specified in reserve offers

When submitting a **reserve offer** under clause 13.38, an **ancillary service agent**—

- (a) must express the price in each band in dollars and whole cents per **MW** excluding **GST**; and
- (b) must specify a price that is equal to or greater than **\$0.00/MW**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.8 section II part G

Clause 13.42: substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Part 13 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

#### 13.43 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.9 section II part G

Clause 13.43: revoked, on 1 November 2012, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Part 13 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

#### 13.44 How quantity is to be specified in reserve offers

- (1) For each price band, a **reserve offer** must specify the quantity of **instantaneous reserve** offered to respond as **fast instantaneous reserve** and/or **sustained instantaneous reserve**—
  - (a) as the generation available to be injected as a proportion of **electricity** output up to a specified maximum quantity for **partly loaded spinning reserve**; or
  - (b) as the generation available to be injected for all other categories of **generation reserve**; or
  - (c) as the **demand** available to be reduced for **interruptible load**.
- (2) The quantity that may be offered in a price band for a **trading period** must be expressed in **MW** to not more than 3 decimal places and must not be less than 0.000 **MW**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.10 section II part G

Clause 13.44: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 40 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.44: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.44: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

### 13.45 Reserve offers revised if energy offers revised

An **ancillary service agent** that has made a **reserve offer** must revise the **reserve offer** if it has, in accordance with clauses 13.6 to 13.27, revised the **offer** made in respect of the equivalent item of **generating plant**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.11 section II part G

Clause 13.45: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.46 Reserve offer may be revised

- (1) Subject to subclauses (1A) and (1B), an **ancillary service agent** may revise a **reserve offer** at any time before the end of the **trading period** in respect of which the **reserve offer** is made by submitting a new **reserve offer** to the **system operator**.
- (1A) An **ancillary service agent** must not revise its **reserve offer** prices during a **gate closure period**.
- (1B) An **ancillary service agent** must not revise the **MW** specified in any price band in a **reserve offer** during a **gate closure period** unless subclause (3) or clause 13.47 applies.
- (2) An **ancillary service agent** that revises a **reserve offer** for an **embedded generating station** must use reasonable endeavours to submit the **reserve offer** at least 1 hour before the beginning of the **trading period** in respect of which the **reserve offer** is made.
- (3) Before the end of the **trading period** to which the **reserve offer** applies, and despite clauses 13.97 to 13.101, an **ancillary service agent** must immediately submit a revised **reserve offer** in respect of **MW** offered to the **system operator** if—
  - (a) the **MW** specified in any price band in the **reserve offer** no longer represents a reasonable estimate of the **instantaneous reserve** available from the **ancillary service agent** at the **grid injection point**, **grid exit point** or **interruptible load group GXP**
  - (b) *[Revoked]*
- (4) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 6.12 and 6.13 section II part G

Clause 13.46 Heading: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46 Heading: amended, by clause 23(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.46(1): replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46(1) and (3): amended, by clause 23(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.46(1A) and (1B): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46(2): replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46(3): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(4)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46(3)(a): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(4)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46(3)(a): amended, by clause 23(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.46(3)(b): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.46(3)(b): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(4)(d)(i) and (ii) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.46(3)(b): revoked, by clause 23(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.46(4): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 28(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.47 MW change during gate closure period

- (1) An **ancillary service agent** may revise a **reserve offer** during a **gate closure period** if—
  - (a) the revision is necessary due to a **bona fide physical reason**; or
  - (b) the **system operator** issues a **formal notice** under clause 5 of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; or
  - (c) a **bona fide physical reason** that made a revision necessary under paragraph (a) ceases to exist sooner than was expected at the time it arose, and—
    - (i) the 1st **trading period** after the original **bona fide physical reason** ceases to exist is within 24 hours after the circumstances that constituted the original **bona fide physical reason** arose; and
    - (ii) the total change in **MW** specified in the **reserve offer** that is revised as a result of the **bona fide physical reason** ceasing to exist is the same or less than the total change in **MW** specified in the **reserve offer** that was made as a result of the original **bona fide physical reason**.

#### (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.14 section II part G

Clause 13.47 Heading: replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 29(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.47(1): replaced, on 29 June 2017, by clause 29(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.47(2): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 41 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.47(2): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 29(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.48 System operator advised of revised reserve offers in certain circumstances

- (1) This clause applies to each **ancillary service agent** that submits a revised **reserve offer** in the period beginning 15 minutes before the **trading period** to which the revised **reserve offer** relates and ending at the end of the relevant **trading period**.
- (2) The **ancillary service agent** must immediately advise the **system operator** of the revision.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.15 section II part G

Clause 13.48 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 351(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.48: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 30 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.48(1): amended, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.48(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 351(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017

### 13.49 Authority advised of revised reserve offer during gate closure period

- (1) An **ancillary service agent** that submits a revised **reserve offer** to the **system operator** during a **gate closure period** must report each revision to the **Authority** in writing together with an explanation of the reason for the revision.

- (2) The **ancillary service agent** must report a revision to the **Authority** no later than 1700 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which it made the revision.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.16 section II part G

Clause 13.49 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 352 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.49: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.50 System operator to advise Authority of revision of reserve offers

- (1) The **system operator** must advise the **Authority** of any revision of the availability of reserves that are provided under **ancillary services** contracts not covered by clauses 13.37 to 13.54.
- (1A) The **system operator** must advise the **Authority** of a revision no later than 1700 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the revision was made.
- (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 6.17 and 6.18 section II part G

Clause 13.50 Heading: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 32(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.50(1): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 32(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.50(1A): inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 32(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.50(2): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 32(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.51 Transmission of reserve offers

- (1) All **reserve offers** or cancellations of **reserve offers** submitted by an **ancillary service agent** under clauses 13.37 to 13.54 must be transmitted to the **system operator** through **WITS**.
- (2) The **system operator** must immediately confirm receipt to the **ancillary service agent** of all **reserve offers** or cancellations of **reserve offers** received from the **ancillary service agent** through **WITS**. Such confirmation must also contain a copy of the **reserve offer** or cancellation of **reserve offer** received by the **system operator**, together with the time of receipt.
- (3) If an **ancillary service agent** has not received confirmation that the **system operator** has received its **reserve offer** or cancellation of a **reserve offer** within 10 minutes after the **ancillary service agent** submitted the **reserve offer** or cancellation of a **reserve offer**, the **ancillary service agent** must check whether the **system operator** has received the **reserve offer** or cancellation of a **reserve offer**. If the **system operator** has not received the **reserve offer** or cancellation of a **reserve offer**, the **ancillary service agent** must resend the **reserve offer** or cancellation of a **reserve offer**. The processes set out in this clause must then be repeated until the **system operator** confirms receipt of the **reserve offer** or cancellation of a **reserve offer** from the **ancillary service agent**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 6.19 to 6.21 section II part G

Clause 13.51 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 353(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.51(1) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 353(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.51(3): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 351(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.52 Backup procedures if WITS is unavailable

- (1) If **WITS** is unavailable to receive **reserve offers** or cancellations of **reserve offers** or to confirm the receipt of such **reserve offers** or cancellations, an **ancillary service agent** or the **system operator**, as the case may be, must follow the backup procedures specified by the **WITS manager**.
- (2) The backup procedures referred to in subclause (1) must be specified by the **WITS manager** following consultation with the **Authority**, **ancillary service agents** and the **system operator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 6.22 and 6.23 section II part G

Clause 13.52 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 354(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.52: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 354(2), (3) and (4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.53 Additional information to be provided by participants

Despite clauses 13.22, 13.23, 13.51, and 13.52, if an **ancillary service agent** submits a **reserve offer** for **generation reserve** in accordance with clauses 13.37 to 13.54, the **ancillary service agent** must also provide the maximum quantity of fast response **generation reserve** expressed in **MW** and/or the maximum quantity of sustained response **generation reserve** expressed in **MW** to the **system operator** in a manner and at such times as are approved by the **system operator** (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.24 section II part G

Clause 13.53: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 42 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.53: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

### 13.54 System operator to retain reserve offers

The **system operator** must retain, in a form that it considers appropriate, all **reserve offers** submitted by all **ancillary service agents** in accordance with this subpart, including all revised **reserve offers**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6.25 section II part G

Clause 13.54: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 33 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.55 Availability of bids, offers, and reserve offers

- (1) The **WITS manager** must, within 24 hours of the end of each day, make available on **WITS** and at no cost on a publicly accessible **approved system**, all final **bids**, final **offers** and final **reserve offers** received for the **trading periods** of the previous **trading day**.
- (2) All information made available on **WITS** and on the publicly accessible **approved system** must remain available for inspection for a period of at least 4 weeks—
  - (a) on **WITS**; and
  - (b) at no cost on the publicly accessible **approved system**.
- (3) If **WITS** is unavailable for the purposes of subclause (2)(a), the **WITS manager** must follow the backup procedures specified by the **WITS manager** from time to time.

- (4) The backup procedures referred to in subclause (3) must be put in place by the **WITS manager** in consultation with the **Authority**, **purchasers**, **generators** and **ancillary service agents**.
- (5) If the publicly accessible **approved system** is not available for the purposes of subclause (2)(b), the **WITS manager** is not obliged to follow any backup procedures, but the **WITS manager** must make the information available at no cost as soon as practicable once the publicly accessible **approved system** becomes available.
- (6) *[Revoked]*
- (7) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7 section II part G

Clause 13.55 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 28(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.55(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 355(1) and (2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.55(2): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 355(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.55(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 355(1) and (4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.55(4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 355(1) and (5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.55(5): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 355(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.55(6) and (7): revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 28(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.55A System operator to make information available

- (1) The **system operator** must retain, for at least 2 years,—
  - (a) information about all **bids**, cancelled **bids**, **offers**, cancelled **offers**, **reserve offers**, and cancelled **reserve offers** submitted by a **purchaser**, **generator**, or **ancillary service agent** for a **trading period**; and
  - (b) each forecast prepared under clause 13.7A(1).
- (2) Any person may request that the **system operator** make available any of the information described in subclause (1) for any **trading period** that occurred at least 1 day before the date of the request.
- (3) The **system operator** must make the requested information available in a manner, and for a fee, that is reasonable having regard to the size and nature of the request.

Clause 13.55A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 29 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.55A(1)(b): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

## Subpart 2—Scheduling and dispatch

### 13.56 Contents of this subpart

This subpart specifies—

- (a) the **system operator's dispatch objective**; and
- (b) the process for preparing a **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule**, including the contents of and inputs for those schedules; and
- (c) the process by which the **system operator** prepares a **dispatch schedule**; and

- (d) the process by which the **system operator** prepares and issues **dispatch instructions** and **dispatch notifications**; and
- (e) the requirement for **generators, ancillary service agents, and dispatched purchasers** to comply with **dispatch instructions**; and
- (f) *[Revoked]*
- (g) the implications of a **grid emergency** for **bids, offers** and **reserve offers**; and
- (h) the **system operator's** reporting obligations; and
- (i) the requirement for the **system operator** to **publish** scheduling information.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 section III part G

Clause 13.56: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 30 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.56(d): amended, by clause 25(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.56(e): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.56(f): revoked, by clause 25(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.57 The dispatch objective

The **system operator's dispatch objective** is to maximise for each **half hour** the gross economic benefits to all **purchasers of electricity** at the **grid exit points**, less the cost of supplying the **electricity** at the **grid injection points** and the costs of **ancillary services** purchased by the **system operator** under subpart 3 of Part 8, in accordance with the methodology set out in Schedule 13.3, subject to—

- (a) the capability of generation, **dispatch-capable load stations** for which a **nominated dispatch bid** was submitted, and **ancillary services** and the configuration and capacity of the **grid** and information made available by **asset owners**; and
- (b) achieving the **principal performance obligations** and any arrangements of the type described in clause 8.6; and
- (c) meeting the requirements of clause 8.5 in relation to restoration of the power system—

provided that in the case of any conflict between paragraphs (b) and (c), paragraph (c) takes priority.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2 section III part G

Clause 13.57(a): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.58 Process for preparing price-responsive schedule and non-response schedule

- (1) The **system operator** must prepare—
  - (a) a **price-responsive schedule**; and
  - (b) a **non-response schedule**.
- (1A) The **system operator** must prepare the schedules listed in subclause (1) in accordance with the timing required under clause 13.62.
- (2) *[Revoked]*
- (3) *[Revoked]*
- (3A) In preparing each **price-responsive schedule**, the **system operator** must—
  - (a) use the most recent information received under subpart 1; and



- (b) use all other information described in clause 13.58A(1); and
  - (c) act in accordance with Schedule 13.3.
- (3B) In preparing each **non-response schedule**, the **system operator** must—
- (a) use the most recent information received under subpart 1; and
  - (b) use all other information described in clause 13.58A(2); and
  - (c) act in accordance with Schedule 13.3.
- (4) As soon as practicable after the **system operator** has completed preparing a **price-responsive schedule** and a **non-response schedule**, the **system operator** must make the schedules available to the **clearing manager** using WITS.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.1 to 3.4 section III part G

Clause 13.58(1): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.58(1A): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.58(2) and (3): revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.58(3A) and (3B): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.58(4): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.58(4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 356 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.58AA System operator to assign price and quantity values

- (1) In preparing each **price-responsive schedule** and each **non-response schedule**, the **system operator** must assign the price and quantity values set out in subclause (2) to the following **demand**:
- (a) in relation to a **price-responsive schedule**, forecast **demand** at a **conforming GXP** that is not the subject of a **bid**;
  - (b) in relation to a **non-response schedule**,—
    - (i) forecast **demand** at a **conforming GXP** that is not the subject of a **nominated bid**; and
    - (ii) **demand** at a **GXP** that is the subject of a **nominated non-dispatch bid**.
- (2) The price and quantity values are as follows:
- (a) \$21,000 per **MWh** for the first 5% of the relevant **demand**;
  - (b) \$31,000 per **MWh** for the next 15% of the relevant **demand**;
  - (c) \$50,000 per **MWh** for the remaining 80% of the relevant **demand**.
- (3) In preparing each **price-responsive schedule** and each **non-response schedule**, the **system operator** must assign the price and quantity values set out in the following table to the constraints specified in clause 12(5) of Schedule 13.3:

Tranche	Fast instantaneous reserve contingent risk violation (\$/MWh)	Sustained instantaneous reserve contingent risk violation (\$/MWh)	Quantity (MWh)
1	7,000	6,500	No limit

- (4) In preparing each **price-responsive schedule** and each **non-response schedule**, the **system operator** must assign the price values set out in the following table to the model parameters specified in clause 1 of Schedule 13.2:

Tranche	Fast instantaneous reserve contingent risk violation (\$/MWh)	Sustained instantaneous reserve contingent risk violation (\$/MWh)	Quantity (MWh)
1	7,000	6,500	No limit

Clause 13.58(AA): inserted, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.58AA(2): amended, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2025.

Clause 13.58AA(3) table: replaced, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2025.

Clause 13.58AA(4): table replaced, by clause 5(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2025.

### 13.58AB Authority to review price and quantity values

The **Authority** may review the price and quantity values specified in clause 13.58AA(2) and (3) at any time, and must do so no later than 5 years after the commencement of this clause, and at intervals of no more than 5 years after that.

Clause 13.58(AB): inserted, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.58A Inputs for price-responsive schedule and non-response schedule

- (1) The **system operator** must prepare a **price-responsive schedule** using the following inputs:
- (a) **offers and reserve offers**; and
  - (aa) the potential output of all **intermittent generating stations**, determined using the most recent **forecast of generation potential** for each **intermittent generating station** submitted under clause 13.18A; and
  - (b) **nominated bids**; and
  - (c) the forecast prepared by the **system operator** under clause 13.7A(1); and
  - (d) **difference bids**; and
  - (e) information provided to the **system operator** by a **grid owner** under clauses 13.29 to 13.34 about—
    - (i) the AC transmission system configuration, capacity, and **losses**; and
    - (ii) the capability of the **HVDC link** including the **HVDC link configuration**, the capacity of the **HVDC link**, the **losses** in the **HVDC link**, the direction of any transfer limit on the **HVDC link**, and any minimum or maximum transfer limits on the **HVDC link**; and
    - (iii) transformer configuration, capacity, and **losses**; and
  - (f) the adjustments specified in subclause (2)(e), subject to any exceptions specified in the **policy statement**; and
  - (g) information about **voltage support** from contracts held by the **system operator** under the **procurement plan**; and

- (h) information from **ancillary service agents** about **instantaneous reserves** procured under the **procurement plan**; and
  - (i) any price and quantity values assigned by the **system operator** under clause 13.58AA(1)(a).
- (2) The **system operator** must prepare a **non-response schedule** using the following inputs:
- (a) **offers, nominated dispatch bids, and reserve offers**; and
  - (aa) the potential output of all **intermittent generating stations**, determined using the most recent **forecast of generation potential** for each **intermittent generating station** submitted under clause 13.18A; and
  - (b) **nominated non-dispatch bid** quantities (where, in the case of a **nominated non-dispatch bid** submitted by a **dispatch notification purchaser**, the relevant quantity is 0 MW); and
  - (c) the forecast prepared by the **system operator** under clause 13.7A(1); and
  - (d) information provided to the **system operator** by a **grid owner** under clauses 13.29 to 13.34 referring to—
    - (i) the AC transmission system configuration, capacity, and **losses**; and
    - (ii) the capability of the **HVDC link** including the **HVDC link configuration**, the capacity of the **HVDC link**, the **losses** in the **HVDC link**, the direction of any transfer limit on the **HVDC link**, and any minimum or maximum transfer limits on the **HVDC link**; and
    - (iii) transformer configuration, capacity, and **losses**; and
  - (e) adjustments made by the **system operator** under clause 13(1) of Schedule 13.3, in order to meet the **dispatch objective**; and
  - (f) information about **voltage support** from contracts held by the **system operator** under the **procurement plan**; and
  - (g) information from **ancillary service agents** about **instantaneous reserves** procured under the **procurement plan**; and
  - (h) any price and quantity values assigned by the **system operator** under clause 13.58AA(1)(b).

Clause 13.58A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.58A(1)(aa): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 16(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.58A(1)(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.58A(1)(e)(ii): substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Link Pole 3 Standing Data) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.58A(1)(h): amended, by clause 27(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.58A(1)(i): inserted, by clause 27(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.58A(2)(a) – (c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.58A(2)(aa): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 16(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.58A(2)(b): amended, by clause 27(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.58A(2)(d)(ii): substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Link Pole 3 Standing Data) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.58A(2)(g): amended, by clause 27(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.58A(2)(h): inserted, by clause 27(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.58A(1)(e)(ii): replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 72(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.58A(2)(d)(ii): replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 72(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.59 Contents of each price-responsive schedule and non-response schedule

For each **trading period** in the **schedule length period**, each **price-responsive schedule** and each **non-response schedule** prepared by the **system operator** must contain the information specified in the table in Schedule 13.3B, as indicated by a X—

- (a) in the case of the **price-responsive schedule**, in column 1 of the table; and
- (b) in the case of the **non-response schedule**, in column 2 of the table.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.5 section III part G

Clause 13.59: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 33 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.59(a)(iv): amended, on 3 October 2013, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.59(a)(xviii) and (xix): inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.59(c): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.59: replaced, by clause 28 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.60 Block dispatch may occur

- (1) A **generator** and the **system operator** may agree to treat a group of **generating stations** as a **block dispatch group**.
- (2) If an agreement for block dispatch has been reached, the following procedures apply:
  - (a) the **generator** must give written notice to the **clearing manager** of the agreement, at least **5 business days** before the agreement takes effect, specifying—
    - (i) the **trading day** and the **trading period** in which the agreement will take effect; and
    - (ii) the **generating stations** that are the subject of the agreement; and
    - (iii) the terms of the agreement; and
  - (b) the **system operator** must identify in each **non-response schedule** the **generating stations** or **generating units** that are part of a **block dispatch group**.
- (3) The **generator** must give written notice to the **clearing manager** of any change to an agreement for block dispatch made under this clause or clause 13.61 at least **5 business days** before the change takes effect.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.6 to 3.6.2 section III part G

Clause 13.60(2)(a) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 357 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.60(2)(a): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 85(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.60(2)(b): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 34 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.60(3): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 43 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.60(3): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 85(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

### 13.61 System operator to give notice of block security constraints

- (1) The **system operator** must give notice on **WITS** to **generators** of the implication of any **block security constraints** that apply within the **block dispatch group**. The notice must include—
  - (a) the **trading periods** for which the **block security constraint** applies; and
  - (b) how the **block security constraint** divides the **generating stations** or **generating units** of a **block dispatch group** into **sub-block dispatch groups**.
- (2) If a notice has been sent in accordance with subclause (1), the notice remains valid until the earliest of—
  - (a) completion of the **trading periods** set out in the notice; or
  - (b) receipt of another notice from the **system operator** in accordance with subclause (1) for the same **block dispatch group** for the same **trading period** or **trading periods**; or
  - (c) receipt of a notice from the **system operator** that the **block security constraint** no longer exists; or
  - (d) receipt of an instruction from the **system operator** in accordance with clause 13.75(1)(f) for the same **block dispatch group** for the applicable **trading period**, and such instruction remains valid for the **trading periods** specified in that instruction.
- (3) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.6.3 to 3.6.5 section III part G

Clause 13.61 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 358(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.61(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 358(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.61(1)(a) and (b): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 79(1) and (2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.61(2)(c): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 79(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.61(2)(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 358(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.61(2)(d): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 86 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.61(3): revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 44 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

### 13.62 Frequency of price-responsive schedules and non-response schedules

- (1) The **system operator** must use reasonable endeavours to commence preparing a **price-responsive schedule** and a **non-response schedule**—
  - (a) once in every 4th **trading period** throughout the **trading day**, for a period covering—
    - (i) the **trading period** in which the **system operator** commences preparing the relevant schedule; and
    - (ii) the following 71 **trading periods**; and
  - (b) once in each **trading period** for a period covering—
    - (i) the **trading period** in which the **system operator** commences preparing the relevant schedule; and
    - (ii) the following 7 **trading periods**.
- (2) The **system operator** must use reasonable endeavours to ensure that—

- (a) each time it prepares a **price-responsive schedule**, it prepares a **non-response schedule** at the same time; and
  - (b) each time it prepares a **non-response schedule**, it prepares a **price-responsive schedule** at the same time.
- (3) The **system operator** must complete a schedule—
- (a) if it commenced preparing the schedule under subclause (1)(a), by the end of the **trading period** after the **trading period** in which the **system operator** commenced preparing the schedule; and
  - (b) if it commenced preparing the schedule under subclause (1)(b), by the end of the **trading period** in which the **system operator** commenced preparing the schedule.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.7 section III part G

Clause 13.62: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 35 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.63 Trading period information to be made available to clearing manager

The **system operator** must, by 0730 hours of each **trading day**, make the final information provided to the **system operator** under subpart 1 in relation to each **trading period** of the previous **trading day** available to the **clearing manager** on **WITS** or through an **approved system**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.8 section III part G

Clause 13.63 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 359(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.63 Heading: amended, by clause 29(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.63: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 359(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.63: amended, by clause 29(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022

### 13.64 Station dispatch may occur

- (1) A **generator** may elect to have its **generating plant dispatched** as a **station dispatch group** by giving the **system operator** at least 15 **business days'** notice in writing in the form set out in Form 8 of Schedule 13.1. The **system operator** must use best endeavours to implement the election within 15 **business days** after receiving the notice.
- (2) The **system operator** must give written notice to the **generator** and the **clearing manager** of the effective date of the election at least 5 **business days** before the date. On and from the effective date, the procedures set out in clauses 13.65 and 13.66 must be followed by the **system operator** and the **generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.9 section III part G

Clause 13.64(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 360 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.65 System operator to give notice of station security constraints

- (1) The **system operator** must give notice on **WITS** to the **generator** of the implication of any **station security constraints** that apply within a **station dispatch group**. The notice must include—
  - (a) the **trading periods** for which the **station security constraint** applies; and

- (b) how the **station security constraint** divides the **generating units** or **generating stations** of a **station dispatch group** into a **sub-station dispatch group** or limits the generation of a **station dispatch group**.
- (2) If a notice has been sent in accordance with subclause (1), the notice remains valid until the earliest of—
  - (a) completion of the **trading periods** set out in the notice; or
  - (b) receipt of another notice from the **system operator** in accordance with subclause (1) for the same **station dispatch group** for the same **trading period** or **trading periods**; or
  - (c) receipt of a notice from the **system operator** that the **station security constraint** no longer exists; or
  - (d) receipt of an instruction from the **system operator** in accordance with clause 13.75(1)(g) for the same **station dispatch group** for the applicable **trading period**, and the instruction remains valid for the **trading periods** specified in the instruction.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.9.1 and 3.9.2 section III part G

Clause 13.65 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 361(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.65(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 361(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.65(2)(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 361(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.65(2)(d): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 87 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

### 13.66 Generator gives written notice of change from station to unit dispatch

If a **generator** changes the dispatch of its **generating plant** from a **station dispatch group** basis to a **generating unit** basis, it must give the **system operator** at least 15 **business days**’ notice in writing. The **system operator** must use best endeavours to implement the change within 15 **business days** of receiving a notice. The **system operator** must give written notice to the **generator** and the **clearing manager** of the effective date of the change at least 5 **business days** before the date.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.9.3 section III part G

Clause 13.66 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 362(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.66: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 362(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.67 Transmission of information

- (1) *[Revoked]*
- (2) If **WITS** or the publicly accessible **approved system** is unavailable for the purposes of making information available under clauses 13.58 to 13.66, the **system operator** must follow the backup procedures specified by the **WITS manager**.
- (3) The **WITS manager** must specify the backup procedures referred to in subclause (2) following consultation with the **Authority**, the **system operator** and the **clearing manager**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.10 to 3.12 section III part G

Clause 13.67 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 363(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.67(1): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 363(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.67(2) and (3): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 363(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.67(3): amended, by clauses 30(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022

### *The dispatch process*

#### **13.68 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.1 section III part G

Clause 13.68 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 36(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.68(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 36(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.68: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

#### **13.69 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.2 section III part G

Clause 13.69: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

#### **13.69A System operator to prepare dispatch schedule**

- (1) Except as provided in clause 13.72A, before each **trading period**, or as soon as practicable after the start of a **trading period**, the **system operator** must prepare a **dispatch schedule** for the **trading period**—
  - (a) using the information described in clause 13.69B; and
  - (b) in accordance with the methodology set out in Schedule 13.3.
- (2) The **system operator** must prepare a new **dispatch schedule** for a **trading period** as frequently as the **system operator** considers is necessary during a **trading period** to meet the **dispatch objective**.

Clause 13.69A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 23 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.69A: replaced, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022

#### **13.69AA System operator to assign price and quantity values**

- (1) In preparing each **dispatch schedule**, the **system operator** must assign the price and quantity values—
  - (a) set out in clause 13.58AA(2) for the expected profile of **demand** under clause 13.69B(1)(d) for the demand at each **GXP** that is not the subject of a **nominated dispatch bid**; and
  - (b) set out in clause 13.58AA(3) to the constraints specified in clause 12(5) of Schedule 13.3; and
  - (c) set out in clause 13.58AA(4) to the model parameters specified in clause 1 of Schedule 13.2.
- (2) The prices and quantities assigned in subclause (1) must be used in the **dispatch schedule** in accordance with the processes set out in Schedule 13.3AA.

Clause 13.69AA: inserted, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### **13.69AAA Grid owner to provide real time demand values to system operator**



- (1) Each **grid owner** must provide to the **system operator** real time net **demand** values (in **MW**) for each of its **GXPs** that are required by the **system operator** to calculate the expected profile of **demand** under clause 13.69B.
- (2) A **grid owner** must, to the extent practicable, source the information required under subclause (1) from its **grid** revenue meters.  
Clause 13.69AAA: inserted, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.69B Inputs for dispatch schedule

- (1) The **system operator** must use the following inputs to prepare a **dispatch schedule**:
  - (a) **offers** and **reserve offers**, excluding the following:
    - (i) **offers** submitted by an **intermittent generator** under clause 13.6:
    - (ii) revised **offers** submitted by an **intermittent generator** under clause 13.18A:
    - (iii) **offers** submitted by a **type B co-generator** under clause 13.6:
    - (iv) revised **offers** submitted by a **type B co-generator** under clause 13.17; and
  - (b) the quantities and prices specified in **nominated dispatch bids** (clause 13.7) and the quantities and prices specified in revised **nominated dispatch bids** (clauses 13.19A and 13.19B):
  - (c) any price and quantity values assigned by the **system operator** under clause 13.69AA:
  - (d) the expected profile of **demand** until the next **dispatch schedule** is produced by the **system operator**, where in an **unsupplied demand situation**—
    - (i) the expected profile of **demand** used to calculate **dispatch instructions** and **dispatch notifications** must reflect the **demand** expected to be supplied by the available **offers**; and
    - (ii) the expected profile of **demand** used to calculate **dispatch price** must be adjusted for the **demand** that was unable to be supplied by the available **offers** that was assigned a value by the **system operator** under clause 13.69AA(a), in accordance with the processes set out in Schedule 13.3AA:
  - (e) the potential output of all **intermittent generating stations**, determined in accordance with subclause (4):
  - (f) the current output levels of each **generator** or, if no such data is available, a reasonable estimate of the current output levels of each **generator**:
  - (g) information from the **grid owner** (clauses 13.29 to 13.34) and revised information from the **grid owner** (clause 13.33) about—
    - (i) the AC transmission system configuration, capacity and **losses**; and
    - (ii) the capability of the **HVDC link** including the **HVDC link configuration**, the capacity of the **HVDC link**, the **losses** in the **HVDC link**, the direction of any transfer limit on the **HVDC link**, and any minimum or maximum transfer limits on the **HVDC link**; and
    - (iii) transformer configuration, capacity and **losses**:
  - (h) information about **voltage support**:
    - (i) the price order in the current **dispatch schedule**:
    - (j) in relation to **intermittent generators**, any ramp rates agreed between the **intermittent generator** and the **system operator**.
- (2) The **system operator** must incorporate, in each schedule prepared, any adjustments to the inputs described in subclause (1) that may be required to meet the **dispatch objective**.

- (3) The **system operator** must use the information provided under clause 13.69AAA as part of its calculation of the expected profile of **demand**.
- (4) The **system operator** must, in determining the potential output of an **intermittent generating station** for the purposes of subclause (1)(e), use the following information:
- (a) if the most recent **dispatch instruction** to the relevant **intermittent generator** for the **intermittent generating station** was not flagged, the actual output in **MW** of the **intermittent generating station**:
  - (b) if the most recent **dispatch instruction** to the relevant **intermittent generator** for the **intermittent generating station** was flagged, the greater of—
    - (i) the forecast of generation potential specified in the **intermittent generator's** final **offer** for the relevant **intermittent generating station** submitted under clause 13.18A; and
    - (ii) the actual output in **MW** of the **intermittent generating station**:
  - (c) if the **intermittent generator** and the **system operator** have agreed in writing that an alternative estimate may be provided, the alternative estimate of the potential output of the **intermittent generating station** provided by the relevant **intermittent generator**.

Clause 13.69B: inserted, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.69B(1)(g)(i): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 73(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.69B(1)(g)(ii): replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 73(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.69B(1)(g)(iii): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 73(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.69C Contents of each dispatch schedule

Each **dispatch schedule** prepared by the **system operator** must contain the information specified in the table in Schedule 13.3B, as indicated by a X in column 3 of the table.

Clause 13.69C: inserted, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.69D System operator to verify accuracy of dispatch prices and dispatch reserve prices

The **system operator** must verify the accuracy of **dispatch prices** and **dispatch reserve prices** in each **dispatch schedule** using the method specified in the **policy statement**.

Clause 13.69D: inserted, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.70 System operator may depart from dispatch schedule

The **system operator** may exercise discretion in departing from the **dispatch schedule** only if it is necessary to meet—

- (a) the **dispatch objective**; or
- (b) the requirements of clause 8.5 in relation to restoration of the power system.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.3 section III part G

### 13.71 [Revoked]

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.4 section III part G

Clause 13.71(d): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 37 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.71: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.71(1): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.71(1)(b), (d) and (i): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 364 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.71(1)(b): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 17(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.71(1)(c): replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 17(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.71(1)(e): replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 17(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.71(3): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 17(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.71: revoked, by clause 33 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.72 System operator to issue dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications

- (1) The **system operator** must implement each **dispatch schedule**, and any departure from a **dispatch schedule** under clause 13.70 by—
  - (a) issuing **dispatch instructions** to,—
    - (i) **generators**; and
    - (ii) **ancillary service agents**; and
    - (iii) **dispatchable load purchasers** (other than **dispatch notification purchasers**) that have submitted **nominated dispatch bids**; and
  - (b) issuing **dispatch notifications** to **dispatch notification purchasers** and **dispatch notification generators**.
- (2) The **system operator** must issue each **dispatch instruction** and each **dispatch notification** in a reasonable and timely manner to enable the **participant** to which the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** is issued to comply with the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**.
- (3) Despite subclause (1), the **system operator** is not required to issue a **dispatch instruction** to a **participant** if—
  - (a) the **dispatch instruction** is—
    - (i) to provide a quantity of **active power** under clause 13.73(1)(a); or
    - (ii) to provide a quantity of **instantaneous reserve** under clause 13.73(1)(b); and
  - (c) the **dispatch instruction** would differ from the most recent **dispatch instruction** issued to the **participant** by 1 MW or less.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.5 section III part G

Clause 13.72: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 25 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.72: replaced, by clause 34 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### 13.72A Dispatch schedule primary modelling system unavailable

- (1) Where the **system operator's** primary modelling system for preparing and implementing a **dispatch schedule** is unavailable, the **system operator**—
  - (a) must issue **dispatch instructions** and **dispatch notifications** using the backup procedure specified by it from time to time and using the inputs available to it at the relevant time; and
  - (b) is not required to prepare a **dispatch schedule** that complies with the requirements set out in clause 13.69A(1)(a) and clause 13.69A(1)(b).

- (2) When the **system operator** issues **dispatch instructions** in accordance with clause 13.72A(1), such **dispatch instructions** will be deemed to comprise a **dispatch schedule** for the purposes of clause 13.72(1).

Clause 13.72A: inserted, by clause 35 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.73 Content of dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications

- (1) The **system operator** must ensure that each **dispatch instruction** and **dispatch notification** it issues under clause 13.72(1) instructs the **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, or **dispatchable load purchaser** to carry out 1 of the following:
- (a) provide a quantity of **active power**:
  - (b) provide a quantity of **instantaneous reserve**:
  - (c) provide a quantity and quality of reserve power or alternative to regulate frequency continuously:
  - (d) provide a quantity of **reactive power**:
  - (e) adjust transformer tap positions to maintain voltage levels:
  - (f) provide a level of voltage:
  - (g) **synchronise** or **de-synchronise generating plant** within the current **trading period** or the next **trading period** either directly or in accordance with any process that may be agreed with the **generator**:
  - (h) switch on or switch off schemes for over frequency tripping where such capability exists in **generating plant** that a **generator** has offered to provide to the **system operator**:
  - (i) manage the **generating plant** within a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** so as to ensure the largest single reserve risk within that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** does not exceed the relevant maximum reserve risk advised by the **system operator** for the North Island or the South Island for each **trading period**:
  - (j) manage the total aggregate generation for each **sub-block dispatch group** or **sub-station dispatch group** for that **generator** so as not to exceed the total sum of the **dispatched** quantities for each **generating plant** or **generating unit** comprising that **sub-block dispatch group** or **sub-station dispatch group** for the duration of the notice received under clauses 13.60, 13.61, or 13.64 to 13.66:
  - (k) manage the total aggregate generation for each **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** for that **generator** so as to meet the total sum of the **dispatched** quantities for each **generating station** or **generating unit** comprising that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group**:
  - (l) use a specified quantity of **electricity**.
- (1A) The **system operator** must include an indication (**flag**) in each **dispatch instruction** it issues to an **intermittent generator** under clause 13.72(1)(a) if the **intermittent generator** is **dispatched** for a **trading period** at a quantity less than the potential output of the relevant **intermittent generating station**.
- (1B) For the purposes of subclause (1A), the potential output of an **intermittent generating station** is the potential output for the relevant **intermittent generating station** determined by the **system operator** under clause 13.69B(4).
- (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.6 section III part G

Clause 13.73 Heading: amended, on 3 October 2013, by clause 6(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.73: amended, on 3 October 2013, by clause 6(b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.73: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.73(1): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.73(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 36(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022

Clause 13.73(1)(c): amended, on 3 October 2013, by clause 6(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.73(1)(i): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 365 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017

Clause 13.73(1)(l): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 36(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.73(1A) and (1B): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.73(1B): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 36(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.73(2): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 36(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.74 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.7 section III part G

Clause 13.74: substituted, on 3 October 2013, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.74: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### **13.75 Form of dispatch instruction and dispatch notification**

- (1) When issuing a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** under clause 13.72(1), the **system operator** must specify—
- (a) the **generating plant, generating unit, block dispatch group, station dispatch group, interruptible load, dispatch-capable load station, or frequency keeping units** to which the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** applies; and
  - (b) the desired outcome of the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**; and
  - (c) if the start time for the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** differs from the issue time, the start time within the current **trading period** or the next **trading period**; and
  - (d) if specific ramp rates are concerned, a specific target time to reach the desired outcome; and
  - (e) the time at which the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** was issued; and
  - (f) any **block security constraint** that occurs within a **block dispatch group** and how the **block security constraint** divides the **generating stations** or **generating units** of a **block dispatch group** into **sub-block dispatch groups** as part of such a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**; and
  - (g) any **station security constraint** that occurs within a **station dispatch group** and how the **station security constraint** divides the **generating stations** or

**generating units of a station dispatch group into sub-station dispatch groups; and**

- (h) if it is a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** specified in clause 13.73(1)(i), the maximum reserve risk for the relevant **island**; and
- (i) when issuing a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** to a **dispatchable load purchaser**, the **trading period** for which the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** is issued.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.8 section III part G

Clause 13.75(a): amended, on 3 October 2013, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.75(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 28(a) & (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.75(1)(f): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 80(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.75(1)(g): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 80(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.75(1)(h): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 28(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.75(2): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 28(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.75: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 37 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.76 System operator to issue and log dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications**

- (1) The **system operator** must issue **dispatch instructions** and **dispatch notifications**—
  - (a) to each **generator** (other than a **generator** receiving **dispatch instructions** in its capacity as an **ancillary service agent**) and each **dispatchable load purchaser**, using an **approved system**; and
  - (b) to each **ancillary service agent**, using an **approved system** or as otherwise agreed in the relevant **ancillary service arrangement**.
- (2) The **system operator** must log and record each **dispatch instruction** and each **dispatch notification**.
- (3) Each **generator** and each **ancillary service agent** must log each **dispatch instruction** received from the **system operator**.
- (4) The **system operator** must provide a copy of each **dispatch instruction** and each **dispatch notification**—
  - (a) to the **clearing manager**, by 1600 hours on the 7th **business day** of the **billing period** after the **billing period** in which the **system operator** issues and logs the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**; and
  - (b) to the **Authority**, by 1600 hours on the first **business day** after the day on which the **system operator** issues and logs the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.9 section III part G

Clause 13.76 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 366(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.76: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 29 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.76(1): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 366(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.76(1)(a): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.76(1)(c): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.76(2): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 366(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.76(5): substituted, on 19 May 2016, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

Clause 13.76(6): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 45 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014. Clause 13.76: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 38 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.77 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.9.1 section III part G

Clause 13.77: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 30 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### **13.78 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.9.2 section III part G

Clause 13.78: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 30 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### **13.79 Acknowledgement of dispatch instructions**

If the **system operator** has issued a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** to a **participant** under clause 13.72(1), the **participant** must acknowledge to the **system operator** receipt of that **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**—

- (a) within 4 minutes of receiving that **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**;  
or
- (b) if the **system operator** and that person have entered into a written agreement relating to the person's acknowledgement of receipt of **dispatch instructions** or **dispatch notifications** that conflicts with paragraph (a), in accordance with that agreement, which may include an agreement that the person need not acknowledge receipt of some or all **dispatch instructions** or **dispatch notifications**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.9.3 section III part G

Clause 13.79: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.79: replaced, on 8 August 2019, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.79: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 39 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.80 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.9.4 section III part G

Clause 13.80(1): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.80(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.80(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 46 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.80(1): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 13.80(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 367 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.80: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 40 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.81 Backup procedures if communication not possible

The **system operator** must follow the back-up procedures specified by it from time to time for issuing **dispatch instructions** and **dispatch notifications** if—

- (a) the relevant mechanism described in clause 13.76(1)(a) or 13.76(1)(b) is not available to issue **dispatch instructions** or **dispatch notifications** under clause 13.72(1); or
- (b) subject to any agreement referred to in clause 13.79(b), the **system operator** does not receive an acknowledgement from a **participant** of receipt of a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** within 10 minutes after issuing the **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.10 section III part G

Clause 13.81(1)(a): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 32(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.81(1)(b): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 47 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.81(1): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 8(1), (2) and (3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.81(2): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 32(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.81(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 368 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.81(2): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 8(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.81: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 41 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.82 Dispatch instructions to be complied with

- (1) This clause applies to—
  - (a) a **generator**; and
  - (b) an **ancillary service agent**; and
  - (c) a **dispatched purchaser**.
- (2) Each **participant** to which this clause applies must comply with a **dispatch instruction** properly issued by the **system operator** under clause 13.72(1)(a) unless,—
  - (a) in the **participant's** reasonable opinion,—
    - (i) personnel or plant safety is at risk; or
    - (ii) following the **dispatch instruction** will contravene a law; or
  - (b) the **generating plant** or **dispatch-capable load station** is already responding to an automated signal to activate—
    - (i) **capacity reserve**; or
    - (ii) **instantaneous reserve**; or
    - (iii) **automatic under-frequency load shedding**; or
    - (iv) **over frequency reserve**; or
  - (c) the **participant** is a **generator** or **ancillary service agent** acting in accordance with clause 13.86; or
  - (d) the **participant** is an **intermittent generator** and the **system operator** has not **flagged** the **dispatch instruction** in accordance with clause 13.73(1A); or
  - (e) the **participant**—
    - (i) is a **generator**; and
    - (ii) deviates from a **dispatch instruction** for **active power** to comply with clause 8.17; or



- (f) the **participant**—
  - (i) is a **dispatched purchaser**; and
  - (ii) deviates from the **dispatch instruction**—
    - (A) to comply with a request issued by the **system operator** under clause 5(4) of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; or
    - (B) to comply with clause 8.18; or
- (g) the **participant**—
  - (i) is a **dispatched purchaser**; and
  - (ii) cannot comply with the **dispatch instruction** because **demand** has been **electrically disconnected** under clause 7(20) of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; or
- (ga) the **participant**—
  - (i) is a **dispatched purchaser**; and
  - (ii) the **dispatch instruction** is issued for a **trading period** for which the latest **nominated bid** for the relevant **dispatch-capable load station** is a **nominated non-dispatch bid**; or
- (h) the **participant**—
  - (i) is a **generator** or an **ancillary service agent**; and
  - (ii) deviates from a **dispatch instruction** to comply with clause 9 of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; or
- (i) the **participant**—
  - (i) is a **generator** or an **ancillary service agent**; and
  - (ii) is acting in accordance with a **commissioning** plan or test plan that—
    - (A) is required under clause 2(6) of **Technical Code A** of Schedule 8.3; and
    - (B) expressly allows the **generator** or **ancillary service agent** to depart from the **dispatch instruction** for the purpose of the **commissioning** plan or test plan; and
  - (iii) has no reasonable means of complying with the **dispatch instruction** while acting in accordance with the **commissioning** plan or test plan; or
- (j) the **participant** is a **type B co-generator** and the **system operator** has not advised that there is—
  - (i) a **grid emergency**; or
  - (ii) a system **constraint** that directly affects the **type B co-generator**.
- (3) A **participant** to which the exception in subclause (2)(a) applies must immediately advise the **system operator** of the circumstance in which the exception arises.
- (4) If a **dispatched purchaser** is issued with more than 1 **dispatch instruction** for the same **dispatch-capable load station** for the same **trading period**, the **dispatched purchaser** must comply with the latest **dispatch instruction**.
- (5) To avoid doubt, a **dispatch instruction** listed in clause 13.73(1)(b) to 13.73(1)(f) or 13.73(1)(h) is properly issued only if—
  - (a) the **generator** or **ancillary service agent** to which the **dispatch instruction** is given has an enforceable contract with the **system operator** for the provision of services relating to the **dispatch instruction**; or
  - (b) the **dispatch instruction** is consistent with an enforceable contract between the **system operator** and the **generator** or **ancillary service agent** for the provision of services relating to the **dispatch instruction**; or
  - (c) the **dispatch instruction** is given for the purposes of clause 8.5 or 13.70; or
  - (d) the **dispatch instruction** is consistent with—

- (i) the **asset owner performance obligations** under clauses 8.22 to 8.24; or
  - (ii) the **technical codes** concerning voltage; or
  - (iii) a **dispensation**.
- (6) A **dispatched purchaser** issued with a **dispatch instruction** for a **dispatch-capable load station** must not make changes to its other load at the same **GXP** with the intention of offsetting the **dispatch instruction** for the **dispatch-capable load station**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.11 section III part G

Clause 13.82: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 33 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.82: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 42 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.82(2)(d): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 34 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.82(2)(d)(ii): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 8(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.82(2)(d): replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.82(2)(g)(ii): amended, on 7 August 2014, by clause 23 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 13.82(2)(ga): inserted, on 1 December 2015, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand: Late Bid Revisions) 2015.

Clause 13.82(2)(h): inserted, on 18 April 2013, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Dispatch Compliance Minor Amendment) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.82(2)(i)(iii): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 8(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.82(2)(j): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 8(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.82(2)(g)(ii) and (2)(i): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 369 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.82(2)(g)(ii): amended, on 21 December 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

### 13.82A Compliance with dispatch notifications

- (1) Each **dispatch notification purchaser** and **dispatch notification generator** that receives a **dispatch notification** issued by the **system operator** under clause 13.72(1)(b) must either—
  - (a) comply with the **dispatch notification**; or
  - (b) comply with clause 13.19C.
- (2) To avoid doubt, a **dispatch notification generator** is not prohibited from generating in a **trading period** for which it has submitted an **offer** of 0 MW.

Clause 13.82A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 43 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.82B Dispatch notification purchasers and dispatch notification generators to provide information

- (1) Each **dispatch notification purchaser**, in respect of each **dispatch-capable load station** for which it submits **nominated bids**, and each **dispatch notification generator**, in respect of each **generating unit** or **generating station** for which it submits **offers**, must provide information about the usage or provision of electricity, and any other information the **Authority** may reasonably require, for the purpose of monitoring compliance with Part 13.
- (2) Each **dispatch notification purchaser** and each **dispatch notification generator** must agree with the **Authority** the format, time periods to be captured, method of delivery and frequency of delivery for information provided under subclause (1).

Clause 13.82B: inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

### **13.83 Generators to make staff or facilities available to meet dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications**

- (1) Each **generator** must ensure, with respect to its **generating plant** that is the subject of an **offer**, that appropriate personnel or facilities are available to receive, acknowledge (subject to any agreement referred to in clause 13.79(b)), and comply with any **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** given by the **system operator** to the **generator**.
- (2) Nothing in this clause limits the ability of a **generator** to have a control centre that operates 1 or more items of **generating plant** by remote control.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.12 section III part G

Clause 13.83 Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 44(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.83(1): amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.83: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 44(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.83A Dispatchable load purchasers to make staff or facilities available to meet dispatch instructions and dispatch notifications**

- (1) Each **dispatchable load purchaser** that has submitted a **nominated dispatch bid** must ensure that appropriate personnel or facilities are available to receive and comply with each **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** issued to the **dispatchable load purchaser**.
- (2) Nothing in this clause limits the ability of a **dispatchable load purchaser** to have a control centre that operates 1 or more **dispatch-capable load stations** by remote control.

Clause 13.83A Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 45(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.83A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 34 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.83A(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 45(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.84 Ancillary service agents to make staff or facilities available to meet dispatch instructions**

Each **ancillary service agent** must ensure that appropriate personnel or facilities are available to receive, acknowledge (subject to any agreement referred to in clause 13.79(b)), and comply with any **dispatch instruction** given by the **system operator** to that **ancillary service agent**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.13 section III part G

Clause 13.84: amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

### **13.85 Generators have flexibility within block dispatch group or station dispatch group**

Each **generator** may **synchronise**, **de-synchronise**, or alter the output of any **generating plant** within a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** if it first consults with the **system operator** with regard to such action.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.15 section III part G

### **13.86 Generators and ancillary service agents not obliged to comply with dispatch instructions below threshold**

A **generator**, or **ancillary service agent** providing **instantaneous reserve** or **frequency keeping**, is not required to comply with 1 or more **dispatch instructions** given by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 13.72(1)(a) if implementing the **dispatch instruction** or those **dispatch instructions** together would change by less than or equal to—

- (a) for **ancillary service agents**, 1 MW from the last **dispatch instruction** that the **ancillary service agent** complied with; or
- (b) for **generators** other than **type A co-generators**, 1 MW from the last **dispatch instruction** that the **generator** complied with; or
- (c) for **type A co-generators**, 5 MW from the last **dispatch instruction** that the **type A co-generator** complied with.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.16 section III part G

Cross heading: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 38(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.86: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 35 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.86: amended, on 8 August 2019, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Service Enhancement) 2019.

Clause 13.86(b): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 9(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.86(c): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 9(2)(i) and (ii) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

### **13.86A Intermittent generators must not substantially reduce generation**

- (1) An **intermittent generator** must not generate **electricity** during a **trading period** at a rate that is more than 30MW below the **forecast of generation potential** specified in the **intermittent generator's final offer** for the **trading period** submitted under clause 13.18A, unless—
  - (a) the **intermittent generator** reduces the output of the relevant **intermittent generating station** in order to comply with a **flagged dispatch instruction** under clause 13.73(1A), or any other instruction issued by the **system operator**; or
  - (b) the **intermittent generator** has a **bona fide physical reason**.
- (2) If an **intermittent generator** generates **electricity** during a **trading period** at a rate that is below the rate specified in subclause (1) for 1 or more **trading periods** in a calendar month, other than for one of the reasons specified in subclause (1)(a), the **intermittent generator** must provide a report to the **Authority** no later than the end of the next calendar month.
- (3) A report provided to the **Authority** under subclause (2) must specify—
  - (a) the **trading periods** in relation to which the **intermittent generator** generated **electricity** at a rate that was below the rate specified in subclause (1); and
  - (b) in relation to each such **trading period**, an explanation of the reason for the **intermittent generator** generating **electricity** at a rate that was below the rate specified in subclause (1); and
  - (c) if the **intermittent generator** considers that one of the reasons in subclause (1)

applies in respect of any of the **trading periods** specified in the report, the **intermittent generator's** reasons for that view.

Clause 13.86A: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### **13.87** *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.87: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 38(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### **13.88** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6 section III part G

Clause 13.88 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 39(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.88 (1)-(4): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 39(2)-(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.88: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 47 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.89** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.1 section III part G

Clause 13.89 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 40(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.89: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 40(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.89: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 48 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.90** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.2 section III part G

Clause 13.90 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 370(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.90(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 370(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.90(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 41 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.90(1)(b)(i) and (ii): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 81 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.90(1)(b)(ii): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 48 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.90(1)(b)(iii): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 36 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.90(1)(b)(iii)(A): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 21 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.90(2): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 370(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.90: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 49 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.91** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 7.3 to 7.5 section III part G

Clause 13.91 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 371(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.91(1): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 371(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.91(2) and (3): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 371(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.91: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 50 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.92 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 7.6 and 7.7 section III part G

Clause 13.92: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 372 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.92: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 51 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.93 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 7.8 and 7.9 section III part G

Clause 13.93 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 373(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.93(1): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 373(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.93(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 373(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.93: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 52 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.94 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.10 section III part G

Clause 13.94: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 53 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.95 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.11 section III part G

Clause 13.95: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 54 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.96 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.12 section III part G

Clause 13.96: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 37 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.96: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 55 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## *Grid emergencies*

### 13.97 Grid emergency situations

- (1) The **system operator** may, at any time, declare a **grid emergency** in accordance with **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3.
- (2) Despite clauses 13.6 to 13.27 and clauses 13.37 to 13.54, if the **system operator** has declared a **grid emergency**,—
  - (a) a **generator** may not reduce the **MW** specified in any of the **offers** made by the **generator** for the **trading periods** and **grid injection points** affected by the **grid emergency**, unless the **generator** has a **bona fide physical reason** that makes the reduction necessary; and
  - (b) an **ancillary service agent** may not reduce the **instantaneous reserve** specified in any of the **reserve offers** made by the **ancillary service agent** for the **trading periods** and **points of connection** with the **grid** affected by the **grid emergency**, unless the **ancillary service agent** has a **bona fide physical reason** that makes the reduction necessary; and
  - (c) the **system operator** must accept any reduction made under paragraphs (a) or (b).

- (3) Subclause (2)(a) does not apply in relation to the **MW** specified in the **forecast of generation potential** specified in any of the **offers** made by an **intermittent generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 8.1 and 8.2 section III part G

Clause 13.97(2): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 35(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.97(2)(a): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 35(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.97(2)(a): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 21(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.97(2)(b): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 35(3)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.97(3): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.98 Generators and ancillary service agents may change other parameters

Despite clause 13.97(2), during a **grid emergency**,—

- (a) a **generator** may reduce the **MW** specified in any price band offered in respect of certain **generating plant**, if equivalent increased **MW** is, in substitution, offered for other items of **generating plant** owned or operated by that **generator** at **grid injection points** in the electrical or geographical region affected as specified in the **system operator's** notice issued under clause 5(1) of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; and
- (b) an **ancillary service agent** may reduce the **instantaneous reserves** offered, if equivalent increased **instantaneous reserves** are, in substitution, offered by that **ancillary service agent** at **points of connection** with the **grid** in the electrical or geographical region affected as specified in the **system operator's** notice issued under clause 5(1) of **Technical Code B** of Schedule 8.3; and
- (c) despite clauses 13.6 to 13.27, a **generator** may—
  - (i) submit revised **offers** in respect of **generating plant** already subject to an **offer** before the **grid emergency**, so that the total **MW** offered by the **generator** from the **generating plant** for that **trading period** is increased; and
  - (ii) submit new **offers** in respect of a **generating plant** not subject to an **offer** before the **grid emergency**; and
- (d) despite clause 13.17(2), a **generator** may submit a new price band or bands for new **offers** or revised **offers** in respect of the increased **MW** made under paragraph (c), but may not revise the price band or bands in respect of the **MW** offered before the notice of the **grid emergency**; and
- (e) despite clauses 13.37 to 13.54, an **ancillary service agent** may—
  - (i) submit revised **reserve offers** in respect of any **instantaneous reserve** already subject to a **reserve offer** before the **grid emergency** so that the total **instantaneous reserve** offered by the **ancillary service agent** for that **trading period** is increased; and
  - (ii) submit new **reserve offers** in respect of any **instantaneous reserve** not subject to a **reserve offer** before the **grid emergency**; and
- (f) despite clause 13.46(1A), an **ancillary service agent** may submit a new price band or bands for new **reserve offers** or revised **reserve offers** in respect of the increased **instantaneous reserve** made under paragraph (e), but may not revise

the type of **instantaneous reserve** or the price band or bands in respect of the **instantaneous reserve** offered before the notice of the **grid emergency**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 8.3 section III part G

Clause 13.98(a): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 36(1)(a), (b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.98(a) and (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 374 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.98(b): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 36(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.98(c)(i): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 36(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.98(d): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 36(4)(a), (b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.98(e): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 36(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.98(f): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 36(6)(a), (b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.99 Effect of grid emergency on total quantities bid

Despite clauses 13.19A to 13.27, if the **system operator** has declared a **grid emergency**—

- (a) a **purchaser** may not increase the aggregate quantity of **electricity** specified in all of the **nominated bids** made by the **purchaser** for the **trading periods** and **GXPs** affected by the **grid emergency** unless the **purchaser** has a **bona fide physical reason** that necessitates the increase; and
- (b) the **system operator** must accept any revision made under paragraph (a).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 8.4 section III part G

Clause 13.99: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 37 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.99(a): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 42 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.99(a): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 38 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.99A *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.99A: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 56 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.100 Purchasers may change other parameters

Despite clause 13.99, during a **grid emergency**, a **purchaser** may—

- (a) increase a **nominated bid's** quantities, or submit **nominated bids** at **GXPs** that were not subject to **nominated bids** before the **grid emergency**, if equivalent decreased quantities are, in substitution, bid for **GXPs** in the affected electrical or geographical region, as specified in the **formal notice** issued by the **system operator**, which were the subject of **nominated bids** made by the **purchaser**; and
- (b) decrease a **nominated bid's** quantities.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 8.5 section III part G

Clause 13.100(a): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 43(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.100(b): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 43(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.100(a): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 40(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.



Clause 13.100(b): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 40(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.101 Reporting requirements in respect of grid emergencies

- (1) If the **system operator** declares a **grid emergency**,—
- (a) the **system operator** must, within 12 hours of the conclusion of the **grid emergency**, **publish** a written report that describes the basis on which the **system operator** decided to declare the **grid emergency**; and
  - (b) a **generator** that reduced the **MW** specified in any price band in any **offer**, and an **ancillary service agent** that reduced the **instantaneous reserve** specified in any **reserve offer**, made by that person in respect of the **point of connection** with the **grid** and **trading periods** affected by the **grid emergency** must report the reduction to the **Authority** in writing together with details of the **bona fide physical reason** for the reduction claimed by the **generator** or **ancillary service agent**. A reduction must be reported to the **Authority** by 1700 hours on the 1st **business day** after the **trading day** on which the reduction was made.
  - (c) *[Revoked]*
- (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 8.6 and 8.7 section III part G

Clause 13.101(1)(a): substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 82 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.101(1)(b): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 44(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.101(1)(b): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 38(1)(a), (b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.101(1)(c): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 44(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.101(1)(c): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 38(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 13.101(2): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 38(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

### 13.102 Reporting obligations of system operator

By the 10<sup>th</sup> **business day** of each calendar month, the **system operator** must inform the **Authority** in writing of any discretionary action the **system operator** has taken under clause 13.70, in the previous calendar month, that required departure from the **dispatch schedule**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 9 section III part G.

Clause 13.102(1)(b): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 45 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.102(1)(d): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 83 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.102: substituted, on 19 May 2016, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

#### *System operator to provide and make information available*

Cross Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 57 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.103 *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.103: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 46 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.104 System operator to make information available

- (1) As soon as practicable after the **system operator** has completed preparing a **price-responsive schedule** and a **non-response schedule**, the **system operator** must make available on **WITS**, for each **trading period** in the **schedule length period**, the information specified in the table in Schedule 13.3B, as indicated by a X—
  - (a) in the case of the **price-responsive schedule**, in column 4 of the table; and
  - (b) in the case of the **non-response schedule**, in column 5 of the table.
- (2) Subclause (3) applies to—
  - (a) each **price-responsive schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(a);
  - (b) each **non-response schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(a).
- (3) Despite subclause (1), for each schedule to which this subclause applies, the **system operator** is not required to make available on **WITS** the information referred to in subclause (1) for the **trading periods** covered by—
  - (a) the **price-responsive schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(b);
  - (b) the **non-response schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(b).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 10.2 section III part G

Clause 13.104 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 375(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.104: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 47 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.104(1): replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 58(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.104(1)(a)(iii): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.104(1) and (1)(a)(iv): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 375(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.104(1)(a)(x): revoked, on 1 November 2012, by clause 8(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Part 13 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.104(1)(a)(xvi) and (xvii): inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.104(1)(a) & (b): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 41 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.104(1)(c): inserted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 8(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Part 13 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.104(1)(c): amended, on 3 October 2013, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.104(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 375(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.104(3): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 58(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.104A System operator to make information available in respect of dispatch schedule

The **system operator** must, each time the **system operator** implements a **dispatch schedule**, make available on **WITS** the information specified in the table in Schedule 13.3B, as indicated by a X in column 6 of the table.

Clause 13.104A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 59 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.105 *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.105: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 48 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.105A Information to be made available to purchasers, generators, and ancillary service agents

- (1) At the same time as the **system operator** is required to make information available in accordance with clause 13.104(1), the **system operator** must make available on **WITS**—
  - (aa) for each **dispatchable load purchaser** that has submitted a **nominated dispatch bid**, information from the current **non-response schedule** relating to the scheduling of the **dispatchable load purchaser's nominated dispatch bids** for the **trading periods** covered in the **schedule length period**; and
  - (a) for each **purchaser**, information from the current **price-responsive schedule** relating to the scheduling of the **purchaser's bids** for the **trading periods** covered in the **schedule length period**; and
  - (b) for each **generator**, information from the current **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule** relating to the scheduling of the **generator's offers** for the **trading periods** covered in the **schedule length period**; and
  - (c) for each **ancillary service agent** who has submitted a **reserve offer** for the **scheduling period**, information from the current **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule** relating to the scheduling of the **ancillary service agent's reserve offers** for the **trading periods** covered in the **schedule length period**.
- (2) Subclause (3) applies to—
  - (a) each **price-responsive schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(a);
  - (b) each **non-response schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(a).
- (3) Despite subclause (1), for each schedule to which this subclause applies, the **system operator** is not required to make available on **WITS** the information set out in subclause (1) for the **trading periods** covered by—
  - (a) the **price-responsive schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(b);
  - (b) the **non-response schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(b).

Clause 13.105A Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 376(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.105A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 49 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.105A(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 376(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.105A(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 60 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.105A(1)(aa): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 42 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.105A(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 376(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.106 Transmission of information

- (1) *[Revoked]*
- (2) If **WITS** is unavailable for the purposes of making information available under clauses 13.104 to 13.105A, the **system operator** must follow the backup procedures specified by the **WITS manager**.
- (3) The **WITS manager** must specify the backup procedures referred to in subclause (2) following consultation with the **Authority**, the **system operator**, the **clearing manager**, **purchasers**, **generators**, and **ancillary service agents**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 10.5 to 10.7 section III part G  
Clause 13.106 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 377(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.106(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 50 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.106(1): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 377(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.106(2) and (3): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 377(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.106(3): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 61 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## Subpart 3—Must-run dispatch auction

### 13.107 Contents of this subpart

This subpart provides for must-run dispatch **auctions**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 section IV part G

### 13.108 Clearing manager to hold must-run dispatch auctions

Each day the **clearing manager** must hold an **auction** as set out in clauses 13.117 to 13.130, at which **generators** may bid for **auction rights** in **time blocks**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2 section IV part G

### 13.109 Clearing manager authorises generators

- (1) If a **generator's** bid at an **auction** is successful the **clearing manager** must authorise the **generator** to **offer electricity** at 0 price for the relevant **time block** and **trading period**.
- (2) The **clearing manager** must specify in each authorisation—
  - (a) the quantity of **electricity** that the **generator** may offer under the authorisation; and
  - (b) the **trading periods** for which the authorisation is valid; and
  - (c) how much the **generator** must pay the **clearing manager** for the **auction rights**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 2.1 and 2.2 section IV part G

### 13.110 Clearing manager must calculate amounts owing

- (1) The **clearing manager** must calculate the amount owing by each **generator** for the **auction rights** the **generator** has acquired in the previous **billing period**.
- (2) Any **auction revenue** owing by a **generator** in relation to a **billing period** must be advised to the **generator** by the **clearing manager** under subpart 4 of Part 14.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 2.3 and 2.4 section IV part G

Clause 13.110 heading: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 9(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.110: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 9(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.111 Purchasers must receive auction revenue

Each **purchaser** who purchases **electricity** at a **grid exit point** must receive **auction revenue** from **generators** in accordance with clause 13.112(1).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2.5 section IV part G

### 13.112 Clearing manager must calculate amounts receivable

- (1) The **clearing manager** must calculate and credit **purchasers** for **auction revenue** for each **trading period** in accordance with the following formula:

$$AR_p = (TAR_g/APB)*(P_q/TP_q)$$

where

$AR_p$	is the <b>auction revenue</b> receivable by a <b>purchaser</b>
$TAR_g$	is the <b>total auction revenue</b> for a <b>time block</b> owing by <b>generators</b> as calculated by the <b>clearing manager</b> in accordance with clause 13.110(1)
$APB$	is the number of <b>trading periods</b> in that <b>time block</b>
$P_q$	is the total <b>electricity</b> purchased by that <b>purchaser</b> from the <b>clearing manager</b> during the <b>trading period</b> as shown by the <b>reconciliation information</b> calculated by the <b>reconciliation manager</b> under clause 15.21 to 15.26
$TP_q$	is the total <b>electricity</b> purchased by all <b>purchasers</b> from the <b>clearing manager</b> during the <b>trading period</b> as shown by <b>reconciliation information</b> calculated by the <b>reconciliation manager</b> under clause 15.21 to 15.26.

- (2) Any **auction revenue** owing to a **purchaser** in relation to a **billing period** must be advised to the **purchaser** by the **clearing manager** under subpart 4 of Part 14.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 2.6 and 2.7 section IV part G

Clause 13.112: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.113 Generators choose grid injection points at which they will exercise rights conferred

A **generator** who acquires **auction rights** may exercise them in respect of any **generating plant** it owns and at a **grid injection point** during the relevant **time block**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2.8 section IV part G

### 13.114 Transmission of auction information

- (1) Except where specified otherwise in this Part, all information in relation to **auctions** must be transmitted using **WITS**.
- (2) If **WITS** is not available to transmit information under this clause, the **clearing manager** must follow the backup procedures specified by the **WITS manager**.
- (3) The **WITS manager** must specify the backup procedures referred to in subclause (2) following consultation with the **Authority**, **generators**, and the **clearing manager**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 2.9 to 2.11 section IV part G

Clause 13.114 Heading: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 84(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.114(1): substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 84(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.114: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 378 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.115 Trading in auction rights permitted

- (1) A **generator** who has acquired **auction rights** at an **auction** (the "transferring generator") may transfer all or some of those rights to another **generator**.
- (2) The **generator** who acquires the rights by transfer takes them on the same terms that apply to the transferring generator.
- (3) A **generator** may transfer its rights by transferring, selling, assigning, or otherwise disposing of its ownership interest.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2.12 section IV part G

Clause 13.115(1): amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 58(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 13.115(2): amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 58(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 13.115(3): inserted, on 20 December 2021, by clause 58(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

### 13.116 Offers at 0

- (1) Subject to subclause (2), a **generator** may offer **electricity** to the **clearing manager** at a 0 price only if the **generator** has an authorisation from an **auction** in accordance with clauses 13.108 to 13.115.
- (2) A **generator** may offer **electricity** to the **clearing manager** at a 0 price without an authorisation from an **auction** only in relation to—
  - (a) generating **plant** that comes within the scope of clauses 13.24 or 13.26; or
  - (b) **offers** submitted before publication of **auction** results, but, if authorisation from an **auction** is not granted, such **offers** are cancelled or revised so that they no longer contain a 0 price before 1300 hours on the day before the **trading day** for which the **offers** apply.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 2.13 and 2.14 section IV part G

### *Must-run auction process*

### 13.117 Clearing manager must conduct auctions

- (1) The **clearing manager** must conduct an **auction** every day.
- (2) Each **generator** is eligible to take part in each **auction**.
- (3) The **clearing manager** must specify the format for bidding and must accept **auction bids** only if they are made in that format. Each **auction bid** must be made in positive numbers.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.1 to 3.3 section IV part G

### 13.118 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.4 section IV part G

Clause 13.118: revoked, on 1 February 2016, by clause 85 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

### 13.119 Historic load data

- (1) Subject to subclause (3), by 1100 hours on a day that is 2 days before an **auction**, a **grid owner** must advise the **clearing manager** of the information described in subclause (2) by—
  - (a) giving written notice to the **clearing manager**; or
  - (b) using **WITS**.
- (2) The information is the total load that was on the **grid** that is owned or operated by the **grid owner**, on the day that is 363 days before the date of the **auction**.
- (3) If the **trading day** following the **auction** is—
  - (a) a **national holiday**, the day referred to in subclause (2) is deemed to be the Sunday before the day preceding the date of the **auction** by 363 days; or
  - (b) a **business day**, but the 363<sup>rd</sup> day before the date of the **auction** is a **national holiday**, the day referred to in subclause (2) is deemed to be the next **business day** after the **national holiday**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.5 section IV part G

Clause 13.119: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 379 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.120 Quantity available for auction

The **clearing manager** must calculate the quantity of **auction rights** available in each **time block** at each **auction** as follows:

$$\text{quantity of auction rights available in each time block} = 0.8 \cdot \text{ldf}_{\text{tb}}$$

where

$\text{ldf}_{\text{tb}}$  is the lowest demand forecast for a **time block**, which is the lowest demand in any **trading period** on the day for which load must be advised under clause 13.119 (in an interval that equates to the **time block**)

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.6 section IV part G

Clause 13.120: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 380 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.121 Notice of auction and deadline for auction bids

- (1) For each **auction**, by any time up to 1100 hours on the day before the **auction**, the **clearing manager** must give written notice or use **WITS** to advise each **generator** of the quantity of **auction rights** available in each **time block** at the **auction** to be held the following day and must invite **auction bids** for those **auction rights**.
- (2) A **generator** who wishes to bid at an **auction** must submit **auction bids** by 0900 hours on the day that the **auction** is to be held.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.7 section IV part G

Clause 13.121(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 381 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.122 Revising, cancelling and extending auction bids

- (1) A **generator** may, by giving written notice or using **WITS**, revise or cancel an **auction bid** up to 0900 hours on the day of the **auction** to which the **auction bid** relates.

- (2) Each **auction bid** is valid for only 1 **auction** unless the **generator** expressly states when it makes the **auction bid** that the **auction bid** is to remain valid until cancelled.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.8 section IV part G

Clause 13.122(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 382 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.123 Contents of auction bids

- (1) A **generator** may make up to 5 **auction bids** for each **time block**.  
(2) Each **auction bid** must specify for each **time block** the quantity of **auction rights** sought and the price that the **generator** is prepared to pay if its **auction bid** succeeds.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.9 section IV part G

### 13.124 Ranking of auction bids

- (1) When bidding closes at 0900 hours each day the **clearing manager** must rank the **auction bids** it has received in descending order by price per **MWh**.  
(2) Beside each **auction bid** the **clearing manager** must record the quantity of **auction rights** sought by the relevant **generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.10 section IV part G

### 13.125 Matching auction bids to rights

- (1) The **clearing manager** must match the ranked **auction bids** against all the **auction rights** available in each **time block** until the **auction bids** equal the quantity of **auction rights** available.  
(2) The **auction bids** made by a **generator** succeed if the bids are matched (in whole or part) against the **auction rights** available.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.11 section IV part G

### 13.126 Similar and identical auction bids

- (1) If the **clearing manager** receives more than 1 **auction bid** at the same price, and there are not enough **auction rights** available to satisfy the **auction bids**, the **clearing manager** must award **auction rights** to each relevant bidder in the order in which the **clearing manager** received the **auction bids** (as evidenced by the time stamp provided by the **clearing manager**'s computer system).  
(2) If the **clearing manager** receives more than 1 **auction bid** at the same price at the same time it will award **auction rights** to each relevant bidder in proportion to the volume of **auction rights** the bidders sought in each of their **auction bids**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.12 section IV part G

### 13.127 Auction payment

The amount owing by a successful bidder in an **auction** is the quantity of **electricity** awarded by the **clearing manager** to that bidder multiplied by the **clearing auction price**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.13 section IV part G

Clause 13.127: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.



### 13.128 Results

By 1100 hours on the day of each **auction** the **clearing manager** must give written notice or use **WITS** to advise—

- (a) each **generator** that has bid at an **auction** of the outcome of the **auction**; and
- (b) all **generators** and **purchasers** of the quantity and price of all successful **auction bids** made at the **auction**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.14 section IV part G

Clause 13.128: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 383 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.129 Authorisation to successful bidders

The **clearing manager** must give an authorisation, by way of a written notice or using **WITS**, to each **generator** that secures **auction rights** at an **auction**. The authorisation must set out the **auction rights** the **generators** secured at the **auction** and the price payable for them.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.15 section IV part G

Clause 13.129: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 384 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.130 Records

The **clearing manager** must maintain a complete record for 3 years of all quantities of **auction rights** offered, all **auction bids** received, and the prices achieved in each **time block** at each **auction**. A **generator** may require the **clearing manager** to provide, in writing or using **WITS**, information relating to the **generator's auction bids** and **auction** results at any time within that period.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.16 section IV part G

Clause 13.130: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 385 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

## Subpart 4—Pricing

### 13.131 Contents of this subpart

This subpart provides for the processes by which—

- (a) the **clearing manager** prepares and makes available on **WITS** **interim prices** and **interim reserve prices**; and
- (b) **interim prices** and **interim reserve prices** become **final prices** and **final reserve prices**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 section V part G

Clause 13.131: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 62 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.132 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2 section V part G

Clause 13.132(a): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.132(b): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 386 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.132: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 63 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.133 [Revoked]

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2A section V part G

Clause 13.133: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 64 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.134 [Revoked]

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2B section V part G

Clause 13.134(2): substituted, on 23 December 2011, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.134(2A) and (2B): inserted, on 23 December 2011, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.134(1): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.134(2): substituted, on 21 September 2012, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.134(2A), (2B) and (3): revoked, on 21 September 2012, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.134(4), (5) and (6): inserted, on 21 September 2012, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.134: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 65 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### *Rules governing the preparation of interim prices*

Cross Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 66 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.134A Methodology for calculating interim prices

The **clearing manager** must calculate **interim prices** and **interim reserve prices** for a **trading period** in accordance with the following formula:

$$I = \frac{\sum_{t=1}^n P_t \times (T_{t+1} - T_t)}{1800}$$

where

**I** is the **interim price** or **interim reserve price**

**t** is the sequential number of a **dispatch price** or **dispatch reserve price** in the set **n** in the **trading period**

**n** is the total number of **dispatch prices** or **dispatch reserve prices** that apply during the **trading period**

**P<sub>t</sub>** is the **dispatch price** or **dispatch reserve price** as made available on **WITS** that applies for the **trading period** at time **T<sub>t</sub>**

**T<sub>t</sub>** is the start time of the sequential numbered **t** **dispatch price** or **dispatch reserve price** for the **trading period**, as made available on **WITS**

but

if there is no **dispatch price** or **dispatch reserve price** for **t = 1** in a **trading period**, the **dispatch price** or **dispatch reserve price** (as the case may be) for the **t=1** period is the

**forecast price or forecast reserve price in the most recent price-responsive schedule received by the clearing manager prior to the start of the trading period.**

Clause 13.134A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 67 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.135** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.1 section V part G

Clause 13.135: amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.135: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 68 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.135A** *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.135A: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.135A(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 387(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.135A(2A): inserted, on 19 January 2017, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.

Clause 13.135A(5)(a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 387(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.135A(6): inserted, on 19 January 2017, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.

Clause 13.135A(6): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 387(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.135A: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 69 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.135B** *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.135B: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.135B(b)(ii): amended, on 19 January 2017, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.

Clause 13.135B(1)(b): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 388(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.135B(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 388(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.135B(2) and (3): inserted, on 19 January 2017, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.

Clause 13.135B(3)(b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 388(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.135B: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 70 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.135C** *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.135C: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.135C: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 71 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

*Generators to give grid owner half-hour metering information*

Cross heading: amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

**13.136 Offered embedded generators to provide half-hour metering information**

- (1) Using an **approved system** or by written notice, each **generator** must give the relevant **grid owner half-hour metering information** under clause 13.138 in relation to **generating plant**—
- (a) that injects **electricity** directly into a **local network** or an **embedded network**; or
  - (b) if the **meter** configuration is such that the **electricity** flows into a **local network** without first passing through a **grid injection point** or **grid exit point metering installation**.
- (1A) For the purposes of subclause (1), the relevant **grid owner** is—
- (a) in relation to a **generator** (other than an **embedded generator**), the **grid owner** of the **grid** to which the **generator's generation** is connected; and
  - (b) in relation to a **generator** that is an **embedded generator**, the **grid owner** of the **grid** to which the **local network** to which the **embedded generator** is directly or indirectly connected, is connected.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply in respect of—
- (a) any **unoffered generation**; or
  - (b) *[Revoked]*
  - (c) a **dispatch notification generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.2.1 section V part G

Clause 13.136 Heading: amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 23(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.136(1): substituted, on 19 December 2014, by clause 28 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.136(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 389(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.136(1): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 23(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.136(1A): inserted, on 19 December 2014, by clause 28 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.136(1A): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 13.136(1A)(a) and (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 389(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.136(2): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.136(2): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 23(3)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.136(2)(b)(i): revoked, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 23(3)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.136(2)(b): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 72(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.136(2)(c): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 72(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

**13.137 Unoffered grid-connected generators and grid-connected type B industrial co-generation to provide half-hour metering information**

- (1) Using an **approved system** or by written notice, each **generator** must give the relevant **grid owner half-hour metering information** for—

- (a) **unoffered generation** from a **generating station** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**; and
  - (b) *[Revoked]*
  - (c) **electricity** supplied from a **type B industrial co-generating station** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**.
- (2) *[Revoked]*
- (3) If the **half-hour metering information** is not available, the **generator** must give the relevant **grid owner** a reasonable estimate of such data using an **approved system** or by written notice.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.2.2 section V part G

Clause 13.137 Heading: substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 11(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.137 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 390(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.137 Heading: replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 24(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.137: amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 29 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.137(1)(b): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 11(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.137(1)(b): revoked, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 24(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.137(1)(c): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 11(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.137 (1) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 390(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.137(2): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 73 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.137A Offered grid-connected intermittent generators to provide half-hour metering information**

- (1) Using an **approved system** or by written notice, each **intermittent generator** must, in relation to an **intermittent generating station** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**, give the relevant **grid owner half-hour metering information** for the **intermittent generating station**.
- (2) This clause does not apply to **unoffered generation**.
- (3) *[Revoked]*
- (4) If the **half-hour metering information** is not available, the **intermittent generator** must give the relevant **grid owner** a reasonable estimate of such data.

Clause 13.137A: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 25 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.137A(3): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 74 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.138 Generator's half-hour metering information to be adjusted for losses**

- (1) Each **generator** must provide the information required by clauses 13.136, 13.137, and 13.137A—
- (a) adjusted for **losses** (if any) relative to the **grid injection point** or, for **embedded generators** the **grid exit point**, at which it offered the **electricity**; and
  - (b) in the manner and form that the relevant **grid owner** stipulates; and

- (c) by 1000 hours on a **trading day** for each **trading period** of the previous **trading day**.
- (2) To avoid doubt, each **generator** must provide the **half-hour metering information** required under this clause—
- (a) in accordance with the requirements of Part 15 for the collection of that **generator's volume information**; or
- (b) from a source and in a manner agreed between the **generator** and the **grid owner**.
- Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.2.3 section V part G
- Clause 13.138 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 43 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.
- Clause 13.138(1): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.
- Clause 13.138(1)(b): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 30 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.
- Clause 13.138(1)(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 75(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.
- Clause 13.138(2): replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 75(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.138A *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.138A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 44 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.138A(1): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 31(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.138A(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 391 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.138A(2)(b): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 31(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.138A: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 76 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.138B *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.138B: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 44 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.138B: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 77 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.138C Generators to arrange for regular audits

Each **generator** with one or more obligations under clauses 13.136 to 13.138 of this Code must, in respect of these obligations,—

- (a) obtain and maintain **certification** under Schedule 15.1 to be permitted to perform, or to have performed by an agent or agents, any of these obligations; and
- (b) arrange to be **audited** regularly under Part 16A.

Clause 13.138C: inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 74 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.139 Half-hour metering information part of input information

The adjusted **half-hour metering information** provided under clauses 13.136 to 13.138 forms part of the input information in the formula in clause 13.141A.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.2.4 section V part G

Clause 13.139: substituted, on 19 December 2014, by clause 32 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.139: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 78 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.140 Generators to advise grid owner of having provided half-hour metering information

- (1) *[Revoked]*
- (2) If a **generator** provides **half-hour metering information** to a **grid owner** under clauses 13.136 to 13.138, the **generator** must—
- (a) advise the relevant **grid owner** of this by 1000 hours on the day the **generator** provided the **half-hour metering information** to the relevant **grid owner**; and
  - (b) at the same time, advise the relevant **grid owner** if any of the **half-hour metering information** provided under clauses 13.136–13.137A is missing information, incorrect and/or estimated.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.2.5 section V part G

Clause 13.140 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 392 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.140 Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 79(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.140: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 45 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.140(1): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 79(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.140(2): substituted, on 19 December 2014, by clause 33 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.140(2): replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 79(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.140A Generators to resolve issues

If a **generator** cannot provide **half-hour metering information**, has provided incorrect **half-hour metering information**, or has provided estimated **half-hour metering information** under clauses 13.136–13.137A, the **generator** must, by 1200 hours on the 6<sup>th</sup> **business day** following the day the **generator** provided the **half-hour metering information** to the relevant **grid owner**,—

- (a) supply the missing information; or
- (b) replace incorrect information; or
- (c) replace estimated information with final information.

Clause 13.140(A): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 80 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.141 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.3 section V part G

Clause 13.141(1)(a) & (b): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 46(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.141(1)(b)(i): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 34(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.141(1)(b)(i): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 12(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.141(1)(b)(i): replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 27(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.141(1)(b)(iii): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 393(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.141(1)(c): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 12(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.141(1)(caa): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 27(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.141(1)(ca): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 46(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.141(1)(ca): amended, on 1 December 2015, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand: Late Bid Revisions) 2015.

Clause 13.141(1)(e): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 46(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.141(1)(e): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 393(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.141(1AA): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 12(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.141(1AA)(a): revoked, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 27(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 13.141(1A): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 46(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.141(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 393(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.141(4): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 34(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.141(4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 393(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.141(5): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 22 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.141(5): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 34(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.141(5): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 393(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.141: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 81 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.141A Grid owner to calculate adjusted load information**

- (1) A **grid owner** must calculate the adjusted load for each **point of connection** to the **grid** that is advised by the **clearing manager** under clause 13.141B(1) using the following formula:

$$AL = SG + (X_{grid} - I_{grid})$$

where

AL is the adjusted load information

SG is the generation information provided under clauses 13.136–13.138

X<sub>grid</sub> is the export from the **grid** at the **point of connection**

I<sub>grid</sub> is the injection into the **grid** at the **point of connection**

- (2) If there is no supplied generation then the adjusted load information will be the net flow at the **point of connection** as measured by the **grid owner**.
- (3) Where any of the inputs specified in subclause (1) are unavailable, the **grid owner** may estimate that input.

Clause 13.141A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 82 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.141B Adjusted load information to be provided to the clearing manager**

- (1) The **clearing manager** must advise a **grid owner** of the **points of connection** to the **grid** for which the **grid owner** must provide it with the adjusted load information.
- (2) A **grid owner** must use reasonable endeavours to provide the **clearing manager** with adjusted load information for the relevant **points of connection** to the **grid** advised by the **clearing manager** by 1200 hours on a **trading day** for each **trading period** on the previous **trading day**.
- (3) A **grid owner** and the **clearing manager** must agree the format and method of delivery for the adjusted load information.



Clause 13.141B: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 82 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.142** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.4 section V part G  
Clause 13.142 Heading: amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 11(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.142 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 394(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.142(1): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 11(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.142(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 394(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.142(1)(b): amended, on 1 June 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.142(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 394(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.142: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 83 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.143** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.5 section V part G  
Clause 13.143 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 395(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.143(1), (3) and (4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 395(2)(a) to (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.143(5): inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 395(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.143: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 84 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.144** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.6 and 3.6A section V part G  
Clause 13.144 Heading: amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 12(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.144 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 396(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.144(1): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 12(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.144(1): amended, on 19 January 2017, by clause 7(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.  
Clause 13.144(1)(a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 396(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.144(1)(a) and (b): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 12(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.144(1)(c): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 12(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.144(1)(d): inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 12(2)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.144(1A): inserted, on 19 January 2017, by clause 7(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.  
Clause 13.144(2): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 12(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.144(2), (3), (4) and (5): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 396(2)(b) and (c) and (3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.144(3), (4) and (5): inserted, on 19 January 2017, by clause 7(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Scarcity Pricing) 2016.  
Clause 13.144: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 85 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.145 Grid owner to give written notice that estimated data given

- (1) If a **grid owner** gives the **clearing manager** estimated adjusted load information or is unable to provide adjusted load information under clause 13.141B, the **grid owner** must, by the time specified in clause 13.141B(2),—
- (a) give written notice to the **clearing manager** of any adjusted load information that is estimated or unable to be provided; and
  - (b) give details in the notice of the **grid exit points** and **grid injection points** to which the estimated information relates or is unable to be provided; and
  - (c) specify in the notice the **trading periods** for which the adjusted load information is estimated or unable to be provided for each relevant **grid exit point** and **grid injection point**.
- (2) Where a **grid owner** is unable to deliver the adjusted load information or the adjusted load information contains estimates, the **grid owner** will deliver or provide replacement information within 7 business days following the day the **generator** provided the **half-hour metering information** to the **grid owner**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.7 section V part G

Clause 13.145 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 397(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.145(1)(a): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 397(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.145(1)(c): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 35(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.145(1)(d) and (e): inserted, on 19 December 2014, by clause 35(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.145(1)(d): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 13 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 13.145(2): inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 397(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.145: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 86 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.146 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.8 section V part G

Clause 13.146 Heading: amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 13(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.146(1) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 398(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.146(2A): inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 13(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.146(4): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 47 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.146(4): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 36 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.146(4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 398(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.146: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 87 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.147 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.9 section V part G

Clause 13.147 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 399(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.147: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 48 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.147(1), (2) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 399(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.147(1)(b) and (d): revoked, on 19 December 2014, by clause 37(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.147(1)(c): amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 37(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 13.147(2)(a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 399(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.147(4): inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 399(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.147: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 88 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.148** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.10 section V part G

Clause 13.148: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 49 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.148: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 89 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.149** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.11 section V part G

Clause 13.149 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 400(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.149 Heading: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 88(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.149: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 50 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.149(2)(a) and (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 400(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.149(2)(a) and (b): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 88(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.149(2)(c): revoked, on 1 November 2018, by clause 88(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.149: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 90 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.150** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.12 section V part G

Clause 13.150 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 401(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.150: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 51 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.150(2)(a) and (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 401(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.150(2)(a) and (b): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 89(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.150(2)(c): revoked, on 1 November 2018, by clause 89(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.150: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 91 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.151** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.13 section V part G

Clause 13.151: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 92 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.152** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.14 section V part G

Clause 13.152 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 402(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.152: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 52 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.152: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 402(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.152: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 93 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.153** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.15 section V part G

Clause 13.153: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 403 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.153: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 94 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.154** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.16 section V part G

Clause 13.154 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 53(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.154 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 404(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.154(1): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 53(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.154(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 404(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.154(1A): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 53(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.154(1A): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 404(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.154(2): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 53(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.154(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 404(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.154: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 95 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.155** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.17 section V part G

Clause 13.155 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 405(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.155: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 54 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.155(1)(a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 405(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.155(2): inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 405(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.155: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 96 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.156** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.18 and 3.18A section V part G

Clause 13.156 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 406(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.156(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 406(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.156(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 406(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.156: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 97 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.157** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.19 section V part G

Clause 13.157(1) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 407 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.157: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 98 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.158** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.20 section V part G  
Clause 13.158 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 408(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.158(1)(a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 408(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.158(2): inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 408(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.158: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 99 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.159** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.21 section V part G  
Clause 13.159 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 409(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.159(a) and (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 409(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.159: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 100 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.160** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.21A section V part G  
Clause 13.160: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 101 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.161** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.21B section V part G  
Clause 13.161(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 410(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.161(2)(a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 410(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.161(3): inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 410(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.161: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 102 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.162** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.21C section V part G  
Clause 13.162 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 411(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.162(a) and (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 411(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.162: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 103 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.163** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.22 section V part G  
Clause 13.163: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 412 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.163: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 104 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.164** *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.23 section V part G  
Clause 13.164(a) to (d): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 413(a) to (d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.164: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 105 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.165 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.24 and 3.25 section V part G  
Clause 13.165 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 414(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.165(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 414(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.165: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 106 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.166 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26 section V part G  
Clause 13.166 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 55 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.  
Clause 13.166 (1) and (2): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 55 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.  
Clause 13.166: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 107 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.166A [Revoked]**

Clause 13.166A Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 415(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.166A: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.166A(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 415(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.166A: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 108 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### *Publication of interim prices*

Cross Heading: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 109 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.167 Clearing manager to make interim prices available**

**The clearing manager must make interim prices and interim reserve prices for a trading period available on WITS as soon as practicable after the end of that trading period.**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26A section V part G  
Clause 13.167 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 416(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.167: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 416(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.167(aa): inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 15 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.  
Clause 13.167(c): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 23 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.  
Clause 13.167(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 416(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.167: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 110 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### *Pricing error process*

Cross Heading: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 111 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.168 When pricing error may be claimed or investigated

After the **clearing manager** makes an **interim price** or **interim reserve price** available on **WITS**, but before the relevant price has become a **final price** or **final reserve price** (as applicable),—

- (a) a person may make a **pricing error** claim to the **clearing manager** in respect of that price under clause 13.170; and
- (b) the clearing manager may investigate a potential pricing error in respect of that price under clause 13.170A.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26B section V part G

Clause 13.168: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 417 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.168: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 112 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.169 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26C section V part G

Clause 13.169: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 113 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.170 Method and timing for claiming pricing error has occurred

To claim that a **pricing error** has occurred, an error claimant must—

- (a) submit a **pricing error** claim to the **clearing manager** in such manner and form as the **clearing manager** may specify from time to time; and
- (b) include information in its claim to demonstrate—
  - (i) that, except where the error claimant is the **Authority** or **system operator**, the error claimant has been affected by the claimed **pricing error**; and
  - (ii) the basis for the claim that a **pricing error** has occurred; and
  - (iii) the **trading periods** affected by the claimed **pricing error**; and
- (c) comply with paragraphs (a) and (b) no later than 1200 hours on the 1st business day following the trading day on which the clearing manager made available on **WITS** the interim price or interim reserve price in respect of which the pricing error has been claimed.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26D section V part G

Clause 13.170(b): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.170(c): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 418(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.170(d): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 418(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.170: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 114 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.170A Clearing manager may investigate potential pricing errors

- (1) The **clearing manager** may investigate a potential **pricing error**.
- (2) If the **clearing manager** decides to investigate a potential **pricing error**, it must commence the investigation no later than 1200 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the **clearing manager** made available on **WITS** the **interim price** or **interim reserve price** that is the subject of that investigation.

Clause 13.170A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 115 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.171 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26E section V part G

Clause 13.171: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 419 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.171: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 116 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.172 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26F section V part G

Clause 13.172: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 420 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.172: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 117 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.173 Process when pricing error claim received

- (1) If the **clearing manager** receives a **pricing error** claim submitted under clause 13.170 by the time prescribed by that clause, the **clearing manager** must, as soon as practicable,—
  - (a) check that the information required by that clause is included in the pricing error claim; and
  - (b) confirm to the error claimant that it has received the pricing error claim; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) confirm to the error claimant that the **pricing error** claim contains the required information; or
    - (ii) if the required information is not contained in the **pricing error** claim, request that the error claimant provide the **clearing manager** with the required information.
- (2) The **clearing manager** must, no later than 1300 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the **clearing manager** made available on **WITS** the **interim price** or **interim reserve price** in respect of which a **pricing error** has been claimed (with such **pricing error** claim having been submitted under clause 13.170 by the time prescribed by that clause), give a written notice on **WITS** and to the **Authority**, any person that has requested notice and the error claimant advising—
  - (a) that a **pricing error** has been claimed; and
  - (b) the name of the error claimant; and
  - (c) the reasons the error claimant has given for the claim that a **pricing error** has occurred; and
  - (d) the **trading periods** that the error claimant claims have been affected by the **pricing error**.
- (3) The **clearing manager** must, no later than 1700 hours on the 2nd **business day** following the **trading day** on which the written notice referred to in subclause (2) was given, provide a report to the **Authority** that includes the following:
  - (a) whether, in the **clearing manager's** view, a **pricing error** has occurred;
  - (b) the reasons for the **clearing manager's** view;
  - (c) a copy of all of the information that the **clearing manager** considered or received in relation to the pricing error which has been claimed.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26G section V part G

Clause 13.173(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 421 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.173: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 118 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.173A Process when pricing error investigation commenced



- (1) If the **clearing manager** decides to investigate a potential **pricing error** under clause 13.170A by the time prescribed by that clause the **clearing manager** must, no later than 1300 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the **clearing manager** made available on **WITS** the **interim price** or **interim reserve price** in respect of which the potential **pricing error** is being investigated, give a written notice on **WITS** and to the **Authority** and any person that has requested notice advising—
  - (a) that the **clearing manager** has decided to investigate a potential **pricing error**; and
  - (b) the reasons for the investigation; and
  - (c) the **trading periods** that the **clearing manager** believes may have been affected by the potential **pricing error**.
- (2) The **clearing manager** must, no later than 1700 hours on the 2nd **business day** following the **trading day** on which the written notice referred to in subclause (1) was given, provide a report to the **Authority** that includes the following:
  - (a) whether, in the **clearing manager's** view, a **pricing error** has occurred;
  - (b) the reasons for the **clearing manager's** view;
  - (d) a copy of all of the information that the **clearing manager** considered or received in relation to the potential **pricing error** which was investigated.

Clause 13.173A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 119 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.173A(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### **13.173B Clearing manager may request information from error claimant or participant when pricing error claim received or pricing error investigation commenced**

After the written notice referred to in clause 13.173(2) or 13.173A(1) is given but prior to the **clearing manager** being required to provide a report to the **Authority** under clauses 13.173(3) or 13.173A(2) (as applicable)—

- (a) the **clearing manager** may request that an error claimant or a **participant** provide the **clearing manager** with any information that the **clearing manager** reasonably requires in order to reach a view as to whether a **pricing error** has occurred; and
- (b) each error claimant and **participant** must comply with any request made by the **clearing manager** under paragraph (a) within 1 **business day** of the request being received.

Clause 13.173B: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 119 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.173C Authority to determine whether pricing error has occurred**

- (1) No later than 1700 hours on the 2nd **business day** following the **trading day** on which the **Authority** receives a report from the **clearing manager** under clause 13.173(3) or clause 13.173A(2), the **Authority** must determine whether a **pricing error** has occurred.
- (2) The **Authority** must, as soon as practicable after making its determination,—
  - (a) advise the **clearing manager** of the determination in writing; and
  - (b) give a written notice on **WITS** that includes the following information:
    - (i) the name of the error claimant (where a pricing error has been claimed);
    - (ii) in relation to a claim made under clause 13.170, the reasons the error claimant has given for the claim;

- (iii) in relation to an investigation commenced by the **clearing manager** under clause 13.170A, the reasons the **clearing manager** has given for the investigation pursuant to clause 13.173A(1)(b):
- (iv) the **trading periods** specified in the written notice given on **WITS** under clause 13.173(2) or clause 13.173A(1):
- (v) the **Authority's** determination made under subclause (1):
- (vi) the **Authority's** reasons for its determination:
- (vii) in relation to a determination that a **pricing error** has occurred,—
  - (A) the **trading periods** affected by the **pricing error**; and
  - (B) the **dispatch prices** and **dispatch reserve prices** to be used to calculate the revised **interim price** or revised **interim reserve price** relating to the **pricing error**.

Clause 13.173C: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 119 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.174 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26H section V part G

Clause 13.174: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 120 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.175 *[Revoked]*.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26I section V part G

Clause 13.175(b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 422 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.175: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 121 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.176 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26J section V part G

Clause 13.176 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 423(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.176: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 423(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.176: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 122 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.177 **Clearing manager to implement Authority's determination**

Where the **Authority** advises the **clearing manager** of its determination that a **pricing error** has occurred, the **clearing manager** must, as soon as practicable after receiving the determination,—

- (a) re-calculate the **interim price** or **interim reserve price** affected by the **pricing error** using—
  - (i) the methodology described in clause 13.134A; and
  - (ii) the **dispatch prices** and **dispatch reserve prices** specified in the notice given on **WITS** under clause 13.73C(2); and
- (b) make the revised **interim price** or revised **interim reserve price** available on **WITS**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26K section V part G

Clause 13.177(1)(a), (c) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 424(a), (c) and (d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.177(1)(b): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 424(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.177: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 123 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.178 Further pricing error may be claimed or investigated in respect of revised interim prices**

A person may submit a **pricing error** claim to the **clearing manager** under clause 13.170, or the **clearing manager** may decide to investigate a potential **pricing error** under clause 13.170A, in respect of a revised **interim price** or revised **interim reserve price** made available on **WITS** under clause 13.177.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26L section V part G

Clause 13.178 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 425(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.178: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 425(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.178: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 124 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.178A Pricing error claim in respect of trading periods prior to 1 November 2022**

The **pricing error** claim process (including related definitions) that existed in the Code as at 31 October 2022 continues to apply to **trading periods** prior to 1 November 2022, except that the pricing manager's duties under that process are transferred to the **clearing manager**.

Clause 13.178A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 125 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.179 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26M section V part G

Clause 13.179: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 25 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.179: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 426 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.179: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 126 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.180 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26N section V part G

Clause 13.180(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 427 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.180: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 127 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.181 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26O section V part G

Clause 13.181(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 428 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.181: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 128 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.182 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.26P section V part G

Clause 13.182 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 429(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.182(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 429(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.182: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 129 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### *Final Prices*

Cross heading: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 130 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### *Making final prices available*

Cross heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 430 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

#### **13.182A Interim prices become final prices if no pricing error claimed or investigated**

- (1) This clause applies if, by 1300 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the **clearing manager** made an **interim price** or **interim reserve price** available on **WITS**, the **clearing manager** has not given a written notice under clause 13.173(2) or clause 13.173A(1) that a **pricing error** has been claimed or a potential **pricing error** is being investigated in respect of that **interim price** or **interim reserve price**.
- (2) If this clause applies, the relevant **interim price** or **interim reserve price** becomes a **final price** or **final reserve price** (as applicable) when the **clearing manager** makes the **final price** or **final reserve price** available on **WITS**, which must be after 1300 hours but no later than 1400 hours on the 1st **business day** following the **trading day** on which the **clearing manager** made the **interim price** or **interim reserve price** available on **WITS**.

Clause 13.182A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 131 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.182A(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 76 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

#### **13.182B Interim prices become final prices if no pricing error exists**

- (1) This clause applies if the **clearing manager** has given a written notice under clause 13.173(2) or clause 13.173A(1) that a **pricing error** has been claimed or a potential **pricing error** is being investigated.
- (2) If this clause applies, the relevant **interim price** or **interim reserve price** becomes a **final price** or **final reserve price** (as applicable) when the **clearing manager** makes the **final price** or **final reserve price** available on **WITS**, which must be as soon as practicable after the **Authority** has made available on **WITS** a notice under clause 13.173C(2) advising that no **pricing error** has occurred.

Clause 13.182B: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 131 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.182B(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 77 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

#### **13.183 Final prices not to change**

Unless the **Authority** directs otherwise under clause 5.2, **final prices** and **final reserve prices** cannot be changed, despite the fact that a **final price** or **final reserve price** may contain an error.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.27 section V part G

Clause 13.183 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 431(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017. Clause 13.183: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 431(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.183: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 132 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### **13.184 Authority may order delay of interim prices becoming final prices**

- (1) Despite clauses 13.134A to 13.191, the **Authority** may make available on **WITS** a notice preventing an **interim price** or **interim reserve price** from becoming a **final**

**price or final reserve price** (as applicable) until such time as the **Authority** specifies in the notice.

- (2) If the **Authority** makes a notice available on **WITS** under subclause (1), the **clearing manager** must not make available on **WITS** the relevant **final price** or **final reserve price** until the time specified in the notice.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.28 section V part G

Clause 13.184: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 432 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.184: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 133 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.185 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.29 section V part G

Clause 13.185: substituted, on 21 September 2012, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.185: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 433 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.185: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 134 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## *Miscellaneous requirements relating to calculation of prices*

### 13.186 *[Revoked]*.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.30 section V part G

Clause 13.186: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 135 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.187 *[Revoked]* Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.31 section V part G

Clause 13.186: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 136 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.188 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.32 section V part G

Clause 13.188 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 434(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.188(1) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 434(2) and (3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.188: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 137 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.189 System operator to give Authority list of model variable values

- (1) If the value of the model parameters listed in Schedule 13.2 are to be changed, the **system operator** must immediately give the **Authority** an updated list of values in writing.
- (2) The **Authority** must acknowledge receipt of the updated list in writing.
- (3) Changes specified in any updated list must become effective from a date specified by the **system operator**, subject to agreement in writing from the **Authority**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.33 section V part G

Clause 13.189 Heading: amended, on 3 November 2016, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.189(1): revoked, on 3 November 2016, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.189(2): amended, on 3 November 2016, by clauses 5(3) and 5(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.189(2A): inserted, on 3 November 2016, by clause 5(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.189(3): amended, on 3 November 2016, by clause 5(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.189(4): amended, on 3 November 2016, by clause 5(7)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand During Tight Market Conditions) 2016.

Clause 13.189: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 138 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.189A [Revoked]**

Clause 13.189A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 56 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.189A: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 139 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### **13.190 All information and notices to be unconditional and final**

(1) *[Revoked]*

- (2) Except as provided for in this Code, **participants** may treat all information and notices given under clauses 13.135 to 13.191 as final.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3.34 section V part G

Clause 13.190 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 435(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.190(1): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 435(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.190(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 435(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.191 Backup procedures if WITS or approved system is unavailable**

- (1) If **WITS** or the **approved system** is unavailable for the purposes of giving information or making information available under clauses 13.134A to 13.191, each **grid owner** and the **WITS manager** must follow the backup procedures specified by the **WITS manager**.
- (2) The backup procedures referred to in subclause (1) must be specified by the **WITS manager** following consultation with the **Authority, generators, purchasers, ancillary service agents, the grid owners and the clearing manager**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 3.35 and 3.36 section V part G

Clause 13.191 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 436(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.191(1): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 436(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.191(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 436(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.191(3): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 436(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.191: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 140 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### *Calculation of constrained off amounts*

### **13.192 Constrained off situations may occur**

- (1) A **constrained off situation** occurs when—
- (a) a **generator** (other than a **dispatch notification generator**) is not given a **dispatch instruction**, or is not dispatched by the **system operator** to the level expected based on the **generator's offer** compared to the relevant **final price**, for a **trading period** despite the **generator** having offered **electricity** at a price below the **final price** for that **trading period** at the relevant **grid injection point**; or
  - (b) in relation to a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group**, a **generator** (other than a **dispatch notification generator**) is not given a **dispatch**

- instruction**, or is not dispatched by the **system operator** to the level expected based on the **generator's offer** compared to the **final price**, for the **trading period**, despite the **generator** having offered **electricity** in the **trading period** at a **grid injection point** within the **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** below the **final price** at the relevant **grid injection point** in that **trading period**, and the aggregate quantity of those **offers** is greater than the dispatched quantity calculated in accordance with clause 13.194; or
- (c) load to which a **nominated dispatch bid** (other than a **dispatch notification purchaser bid**) applies is not **dispatched**, and where the price in the **nominated dispatch bid** is above the **final price** at the relevant **GXP**.
- (2) In this clause,—
- (a) an **offer** made by a **generator** means the last **offer** made by the **generator** which applied during the relevant **trading period**; and
- (b) a **bid** made by a **purchaser** means the last **bid** made by the **purchaser** which applied during the relevant **trading period**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.1 section V part G

Clause 13.192(c): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 57 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.192(c): amended, on 1 December 2015, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand: Late Bid Revisions) 2015.

Clause 13.192: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 141 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.192(1)(c): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 78 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.192A No constrained off situation for intermittent generating stations

Despite clause 13.192, no **constrained off situation** arises in relation to an **intermittent generating station**.

Clause 13.192A: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 28 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

### 13.193 Determining affected price bands for block dispatch groups and station dispatch groups

- (1) If a **constrained off situation** occurs for a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** during any **trading period** during a **billing period**, the **clearing manager** must determine the affected price bands for that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** by—
- (a) taking all the **offers** made by that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** in relation to that **trading period**, calculating the differences between each **offer price** and **final price** for each **grid injection point**, and ranking the differences in ascending order; and
- (b) identifying each price band ranked under paragraph (a) in which the aggregate quantity in all previous price bands plus the quantity for that price band is greater than 0 or the **dispatched** quantity calculated in accordance with clause 13.194, but is less than the aggregate quantity for all the **generating plant** in that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** calculated by the **clearing manager** using the methodology set out in Schedule 13.3. The **offer prices** corresponding to the ranked price bands identified under this paragraph are the affected price bands for the **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** for the purposes of clauses 13.194 to 13.196.

- (2) In this clause, an **offer** made by a **generator** means the last **offer** made by the **generator** which applied during the relevant **trading period**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.2 section V part G

Clause 13.193(b): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 142(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.193(2): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 142(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.194 Clearing manager to calculate constrained off amounts

- (1) Despite clause 13.193, if a **constrained off situation** occurs in relation to a **generator** during a **trading period**, the **clearing manager** must calculate the **constrained off amounts** for each **generator**, for each affected price band, using the following formula:

$$COF_g = Q_{cof} * (P_f - P_o)$$

where

$COF_g$  is the **constrained off amount** for a **generator**

$Q_{cof}$  is the **dispatched** quantity in **MWh** (calculated under subclause (3)) from that price band in the **offer** that was constrained off during a **trading period**, or the positive difference between the **reconciliation information** and the **scheduled quantity**, whichever is less

$P_o$  is the price **offered** for that price band by that **generator** for the quantity of **electricity** from the **generating plant** that was constrained off

$P_f$  is the **final price** for that **trading period** at the **grid injection point**.

- (2) If a **constrained off situation** occurs in relation to a **dispatch-capable load station** during a **trading period**, the **clearing manager** must calculate the **constrained off amounts** for each **dispatch-capable load station**, for each affected **nominated dispatch bid** price band, using the following formula:

$$ConOffAmt_{disp} = ConOffQ * (P_b - P_f)$$

where

$ConOffAmt_{disp}$  is the **constrained off amount** for a **dispatch-capable load station** for the **nominated dispatch bid** price band

$ConOffQ$  is the amount in **MWh** by which  $Q_b$  exceeds the highest of  $Q_{disp}$  and  $Q_{rec}$

where

$Q_b$  is the quantity, in **MWh**, in the **nominated dispatch bid** band where the bid price is above the final price



$Q_{\text{disp}}$  is the **dispatched** quantity, in **MWh** in the **trading period**, calculated under subclause (3), **dispatched** for the **nominated dispatch bid** price band in the **trading period**

$Q_{\text{rec}}$  is the **reconciled quantity** provided by the **reconciliation manager** under clause 15.20C allocated by the **clearing manager** to the **nominated dispatch bid** price band in the **trading period**

$P_b$  is the price bid for the **nominated dispatch bid** price band for the **dispatch-capable load station** that was constrained off

$P_f$  is the **final price** for the **trading period** at the **grid exit point**.

- (3) For the purposes of clauses 13.192 to 13.201, **dispatched** quantity must be calculated taking into account—
- (a) the quantity in **MW** recorded in the log kept by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 13.76 and, if required, the **clearing manager** must aggregate such quantities for—
    - (i) **generating stations** or **generating units** in the relevant **station dispatch group**; or
    - (ii) **generating units**, if the **clearing manager** requires the **dispatched** quantity to be determined on a **grid injection point** basis; and
  - (b) for an **offer**, the ramp rate applying to that **constrained off situation** that is specified in the **offer** submitted by that **generator**, or—
    - (i) for a **block dispatch group** or a **station dispatch group**; or
    - (ii) for **generating units**, if the **clearing manager** requires the **dispatched** quantity to be determined on a **grid injection point** basis—  
the fastest of the ramp rates applying to that **constrained off situation** that are specified in the **offers** submitted by the **generator** in that **block dispatch group**, that **station dispatch group** or those **generating units electrically connected** to the relevant **grid injection point** (as the case may be); and
  - (c) plus or minus the **MW** bandwidth applicable for each **generator** affected by a **frequency keeping** requirement as advised by the **system operator** to the **clearing manager**, and, if required, the **clearing manager** must aggregate the **MW** bandwidth applicable to determine the **MW** bandwidth on a **grid injection point** basis.
- (4) In this clause,—
- (a) an **offer** made by a **generator** means the last **offer** made by the **generator** which applied during the relevant **trading period**; and
  - (b) a **bid** made by a **purchaser** means the last **bid** made by the **purchaser** which applied during the relevant **trading period**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.3.1 section V part G

Clause 13.194(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 58(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.194(1): amended, on 1 April 2025, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

Clause 13.194(1A): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 58(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.194(2)(b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 437 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.194(2)(b): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 90 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.194(2)(b) & (c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 58(3) & (4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.194(2)(b)(ii): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.194(2)(b): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 13.194(2)(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 49 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.194: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 143 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.194(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 79 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.195 Constrained off amount for block dispatch groups and station dispatch groups

The **constrained off amounts** for a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** must equal the sum of the amounts calculated in accordance with clause 13.194 for the **generating plant in block dispatch group or station dispatch group**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.3.2 section V part G

### 13.196 Calculation of constrained off amounts attributable to system operator

If a **constrained off situation** occurs during any **trading period** in the previous **billing period**, and the **clearing manager** receives notice of the **constrained off situation** under clause 13.76, the **clearing manager** must determine the portion of the **constrained off amounts** calculated under clause 13.194 that is attributable to the **system operator** for each **generator** as follows:

- (a) if the **system operator** has advised the **clearing manager** that a **voltage support** or other **constrained off situation** occurred (including, but not limited to, **over frequency reserve** and **instantaneous reserve**) the **system operator** must be allocated the total **constrained off amount**:
- (b) if the **system operator** has advised the **clearing manager** that a non-security **constrained off situation** occurred, the **system operator** must be allocated a **constrained off amount** calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{SOCOFNS}_{\text{so}} = \text{TCOFP} * (\text{SOQcoffns} / \text{TQcoff})$$

where

$\text{SOCOFNS}_{\text{so}}$  is the **constrained off amount** attributable to the **system operator** for that non-security **constrained off situation**

$\text{TCOFP}$  is the total constrained off payment for that **trading period**

$\text{SOQcoffns}$  is the non-security quantity that was constrained off and advised to the **clearing manager** by the **system operator** under clause 13.76 or the total quantity constrained off, whichever is less

$\text{TQcoff}$  is the total quantity constrained off:

- (c) if the **system operator** has advised the **clearing manager** that a **frequency keeping** situation occurred in a **trading period** the **system operator** must be allocated a **constrained off amount** calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{SOCOFFK}_{\text{so}} = \text{TCOFP} * (\text{SOQcofffk} / \text{TQcoff})$$

where

$\text{SOCOFFK}_{\text{so}}$  is the **constrained off amount** attributable to the **system operator** for that **frequency keeping constrained off situation**

$\text{TCOFP}$  is the total constrained off payment for the **generator** for the **trading period**

$\text{SOQcofffk}$  is the **frequency keeping** quantity advised to the **clearing manager** by the **system operator** under clause 13.76 or the total quantity constrained off for the **generator**, whichever is less

$\text{TQcoff}$  is the total quantity constrained off for the **generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.3.3 section V part G

Clause 13.196 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 438(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.196: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 438(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.196(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 59 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.196(c): amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 59 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 13.196: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 144 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.197 Timeframe for calculating constrained off amounts

Each **billing period**, the **clearing manager** must calculate **constrained off amounts** for the previous **billing period** in accordance with clauses 13.194 to 13.196 by the later of—

- (a) 1600 hours on the 8<sup>th</sup> **business day** of the **billing period** after the previous **billing period**; and
- (b) 1600 hours on the 1<sup>st</sup> **business day** after the **clearing manager** receives the information required to calculate **constrained off amounts**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.4 section V part G

Clause 13.197: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 28 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.197: replaced, on 1 November 2018, by clause 91 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

### 13.198 Clearing manager to send constrained off information to system operator

- (1) The **clearing manager** must, at the time specified in clause 13.197, send to the **system operator** the details of **constrained off amounts** that are attributable to the **system operator** (but limited to information about those **constrained off amounts** that is in the

possession of the **clearing manager**) and the constrained off quantities (in **MW**) calculated in accordance with clause 13.196 for the previous **billing period**.

- (2) The information must be provided to the **system operator** in the manner and format agreed between the **clearing manager** and the **system operator** from time to time.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.5 section V part G

Clause 13.198(1): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 60 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### **13.199 Clearing manager to make details of constrained off amounts available**

The **clearing manager** must, at the time specified in clause 13.197, **publish** the details of **constrained off amounts** for each **generator** and each **dispatched purchaser** for the previous **billing period** as follows:

- (a) the **constrained off amounts** calculated in accordance with clauses 13.194 to 13.196:
- (b) the **generator** or **dispatched purchaser** (as the case may be) that was constrained off:
- (c) the applicable **grid injection point**, or **grid exit point**, or **block dispatch group**, or **station dispatch group**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.6 section V part G

Clause 13.199 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 439(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.199: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 61 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.199: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 439(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.199: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 80 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### **13.200 Authority, generators and purchasers have rights to constrained off information**

- (1) In addition to the information the **clearing manager** makes available under clause 13.199, a **generator** or **purchaser** who reasonably believes it was adversely affected by a **constrained off situation** occurring, or the **Authority**, may request information from the **system operator** about the cause of the **constrained off situation**.
- (2) The **system operator** must comply with any reasonable request made for such information provided that the information does not include any information that is confidential in respect of any other **generator** or **purchaser**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.7 section V part G

Clause 13.200(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 440 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.201 Generators do not get paid constrained off compensation**

- (1) A **generator** is not entitled to be paid compensation in respect of any **constrained off situation** except as provided for in an **ancillary service arrangement** entered into by the **system operator** and the **generator**.
- (2) This clause does not affect the rights that a **participant** has under this Code against the **system operator** for a failure by the **system operator** to comply with this Code.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4.8 section V part G

### **13.201A Dispatched purchasers entitled to constrained off compensation and purchasers to pay constrained off compensation**

- (1) A **dispatched purchaser** in respect of whose **dispatch-capable load station** there was a **constrained off situation** as described in clause 13.192(1)(c) is owed **constrained off compensation** for the **constrained off amounts** calculated under clause 13.194(2).

- (2) A **purchaser** that purchases **electricity** at a **grid exit point** incurs an amount owing to the **clearing manager** for **constrained off compensation**, calculated under subclause (6).
- (2A) The **clearing manager** must advise each **purchaser** of the amount owing by the **purchaser** for **constrained off compensation** for a **billing period** when the **clearing manager** advises amounts owing under subpart 4 of Part 14.
- (3) The **clearing manager** owes **constrained off compensation** received under subclause (2), for each **dispatch-capable load station**, to the **dispatched purchaser** that purchased **electricity** for the **dispatch-capable load station**.
- (4) The **clearing manager** must advise each **dispatched purchaser** of the amount owing to the **dispatched purchaser** for **constrained off compensation** for a **billing period** when the **clearing manager** advises amounts owing under subpart 4 of Part 14.
- (5) *[Revoked]*
- (6) The **clearing manager** must calculate **constrained off compensation** owing by a **purchaser** under subclause (2) for each **trading period** using the following formula:

$$\text{ConOffC}_p = \text{ConOffC}_{\text{DLPs}} * (\text{Pur}_i / \text{TotPur})$$

where

$\text{ConOffC}_p$	is the <b>constrained off compensation</b> owing by a <b>purchaser</b>
$\text{ConOffC}_{\text{DLPs}}$	is the sum of <b>constrained off compensation</b> owing to all <b>dispatched purchasers</b> for the <b>trading period</b>
$\text{Pur}_i$	is the total quantity in <b>MWh</b> of all purchases by the <b>purchaser</b> from the <b>clearing manager</b> during the <b>trading period</b> , as shown by <b>reconciliation information</b> calculated by the <b>reconciliation manager</b> under Part 15
$\text{TotPur}$	is the quantity in <b>MWh</b> of all purchases by all <b>purchasers</b> from the <b>clearing manager</b> during the <b>trading period</b> , as shown by <b>reconciliation information</b> calculated by the <b>reconciliation manager</b> under Part 15.

Clause 13.201A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 62 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(1): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(2): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(2A): inserted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(3): substituted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(4): substituted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(5): revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A(6): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 12(g) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.201A: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 145 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

*Calculation of constrained on amounts*

**13.202 Constrained on situations may occur**

- (1) A **constrained on situation** occurs when—
- (a) a **generator** is given a **dispatch instruction** by the **system operator** and the price **offered** by the **generator** for that **dispatched** quantity of **electricity** at the relevant **grid injection point** and **trading period** is higher than the **final price** at that **grid injection point** in the relevant **trading period**; or
  - (b) in relation to a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group**, a **generator** is given a **dispatch instruction** by the **system operator** and the price **offered** by the **generator** for that aggregate **dispatched** quantity of **electricity** from that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** in the relevant **trading period** is higher than the **final price** in the relevant **trading period**; or
  - (c) an **ancillary service agent** is given a **dispatch instruction** by the **system operator** and the price **offered** by the **ancillary service agent** for the **dispatched instantaneous reserve** in the relevant **trading period** is higher than the **final reserve price** of the **dispatched instantaneous reserve** in the relevant **trading period**; or
  - (d) load to which a **nominated dispatch bid** (other than a **dispatch notification purchaser bid**) applies is **dispatched**, and the price in the **nominated dispatch bid** is below the **final price** at the relevant **GXP**.
- (2) In this clause,—
- (a) an **offer** made by a **generator** means the last **offer** made by the **generator** which applied during the relevant **trading period**; and
  - (b) a **bid** made by a **purchaser** means the last **bid** made by the **purchaser** which applied during the relevant **trading period**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.1 section V part G

Clause 13.202(1): amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 16(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.202(1)(c): amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 92 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.202(1)(d): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 63 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.202(1)(d): amended, on 1 December 2015, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatchable Demand: Late Bid Revisions) 2015.

Clause 13.202(2): inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 16(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.202: replaced, on 1 November 2022, by clause 146 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.202(1)(d): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 81 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

**13.203 Determining affected price bands for block dispatch groups or station dispatch groups**

- (1) If a **constrained on situation** occurred for a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** during any **trading period** during the previous **billing period**, the **clearing manager** must determine the affected price bands for that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** by—
- (a) taking all the **offers** made by that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** in relation to that **trading period**, calculating the differences between each **offer price** and **final price** for each **grid injection point** and ranking the differences in ascending order; and

- (b) identifying each price band ranked under paragraph (a) in which the aggregate quantity for that price band plus all the quantity in all previous price bands exceeds the aggregate quantity for all the **generating plant** in that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** calculated by the **clearing manager** using the methodology set out in Schedule 13.3. The **offer** prices corresponding to the ranked price bands identified under this paragraph are the affected price bands for that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** for the purposes of clause 13.204.
- (2) In this clause, an **offer** made by a **generator** means the last **offer** made by the **generator** which applied during the relevant **trading period**  
Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.2 section V part G  
Clause 13.203(b): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 147(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.203(2): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 147(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.204 Calculation of constrained on amounts

- (1) If a **constrained on situation** occurs during any **trading period** during a previous **billing period**,—
- (a) the **clearing manager** must calculate the **constrained on amounts** for a **constrained on situation** described in clause 13.202(1)(a) or (b) for each **generator** for each affected price band in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{COC} = Q_{\text{con}} * (P_o - P_f)$$

where

COC is the **constrained on amount** for a **generator**

$Q_{\text{con}}$  is the **dispatched** quantity in **MWh** (calculated under paragraph (b)) from that price band in the **offer** that was constrained on during a **trading period**, or the positive difference between the **reconciliation information** and the **scheduled quantity**, whichever is less

$P_o$  is the price offered for that price band by the **generator** for the quantity of **electricity** from the **generating plant** which was constrained on

$P_f$  is the **final price** for that **trading period** at the **grid injection point**; and

- (aa) the **clearing manager** must calculate the **constrained on amounts** for a **constrained on situation** described in clause 13.202(1)(d) for each **dispatch-capable load station** for each affected **nominated dispatch bid** price band, using the following formula:

$$\text{ConOnAmt} = \text{ConOnQ} * (P_f - P_b)$$

where

ConOnAmt is the **constrained on amount** for a **dispatch-capable load station** for the **nominated dispatch bid** price band

ConOnQ is the amount in **MWh** by which the lowest of  $Q_{\text{disp}}$  and  $Q_{\text{rec}}$  exceeds  $Q_b$

where

$Q_b$  is the quantity, in **MWh**, in the **nominated dispatch bid** price band where the bid price is below the final price.

$Q_{\text{disp}}$  is the **dispatched** quantity in **MWh** in the **trading period**, calculated under paragraph (b), for the **nominated dispatch bid** price band in the **trading period**

$Q_{\text{rec}}$  is the **reconciled quantity** provided by the **reconciliation manager** under clause 15.20C allocated by the **clearing manager** to the **nominated dispatch bid** price band in the **trading period**

$P_f$  is the **final price** for the **trading period** at the **grid exit point**

$P_b$  is the price bid for the **nominated dispatch bid** price band for the **dispatch-capable load station** that was constrained on; and

- (b) for the purposes of clauses 13.202 to 13.211 **dispatched** quantity must be calculated taking into account—
- (i) the quantity in **MW** recorded in the log kept by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 13.76; and if required, the **clearing manager** must aggregate such quantities for—
    - (A) **generating stations** or **generating units** in the relevant **station dispatch group**; or
    - (B) **generating units**, if the **clearing manager** requires a **dispatched** quantity to be determined on a **grid injection point** basis; and
  - (ii) for an **offer**, the ramp rate applying to that **constrained on situation** that is specified in the **offer** submitted by the **generator**, or—
    - (A) for a **block dispatch group** or a **station dispatch group**; or
    - (B) for **generating units**, if the **clearing manager** requires the **dispatched** quantity to be determined on a **grid injection point** basis—

the fastest of the ramp rates applying to that **constrained on situation** that are specified in the **offers** submitted by the **generator** in that **block dispatch group**, that **station dispatch group** or those **generating units electrically connected** to the relevant **grid injection point** (as the case may be); and
  - (iii) plus or minus the **MW** bandwidth applicable for each **generator** affected by a **frequency keeping** requirement as advised by the **system operator** to the **clearing manager** under clause 13.76 and, if required, the **clearing manager** must aggregate the **MW** bandwidth applicable to determine the **MW** bandwidth on a **grid injection point** basis; and



- (c) the **clearing manager** must calculate the **constrained on amounts** for a **constrained on situation** described in clause 13.202(1)(c) for each **ancillary service agent** for each affected price band in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{COC} = Q_{\text{con}} * (P_o - P_f)$$

where

**COC** is the **constrained on amount** for an **ancillary service agent**

**Q<sub>con</sub>** is the **dispatched** quantity of **instantaneous reserve** in **MW** (calculated under paragraph (d)) from that price band in the **reserve offer** that was constrained on during a **trading period**

**P<sub>o</sub>** is the price offered for that price band by that **ancillary service agent** for the quantity **Q<sub>con</sub>**

**P<sub>f</sub>** is the **final reserve price** for that **trading period** at the **point of connection** on the **grid**; and

- (d) for the purposes of paragraph (c), in determining the **dispatched** quantity, the **clearing manager** must take into account the quantity in **MW** of **instantaneous reserve dispatched** for the **ancillary service agent** recorded in the log kept by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 13.76; and
- (e) the **constrained on amounts** for a **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** equal the sum of the amounts calculated in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) for the **generating plant** in that **block dispatch group** or **station dispatch group** (as the case may be); and
- (f) in relation to any 2 adjacent **trading periods**, a **generator** is entitled to be paid for the 2<sup>nd</sup> **trading period** at the **final price** for the **grid injection point** if the **generator**—
- (i) was in a **constrained on situation** in the 1<sup>st</sup> **trading period**; and
  - (ii) continues to generate in the 2<sup>nd</sup> **trading period** as a result of a **dispatch instruction** given for the 1<sup>st</sup> **trading period**; but
  - (iii) has not made an **offer** in the 2<sup>nd</sup> **trading period**.
- (2) To avoid doubt, nothing in this clause entitles the **system operator** to issue any instruction to a **generator** in relation to **unoffered generation**.
- (3) In this clause,—
- (a) an **offer** made by a **generator** means the last **offer** made by the **generator** which applied during the relevant **trading period**; and
  - (b) a **bid** made by a **purchaser** means the last **bid** made by the **purchaser** which applied during the relevant **trading period**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.3 section V part G

Clause 13.204(1)(a): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 441 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.204(1)(a): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 148(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13.204(1)(aa): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 64(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.204(1)(aa): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 148(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.204(1)(b): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 148(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.204(1)(b)(ii): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 64(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.  
Clause 13.204(1)(b)(ii): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.  
Clause 13.204(1)(b)(ii): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 441 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.204(1)(c): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 29 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.  
Clause 13.204(1)(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 148(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.204(1)(d): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 148(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.204(3): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 148(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.204(1)(aa): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 82 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.205 Calculation of constrained on amounts attributable to system operator

If a **constrained on situation** occurs during a **trading period** in a previous **billing period**, and the **clearing manager** receives notice of the **constrained on situation** under clause 13.76, the **clearing manager** must determine the portion of the **constrained on amounts** calculated under clause 13.204 attributable to the **system operator** for each **generator** or each **ancillary service agent** as follows:

- (a) if the **system operator** has advised the **clearing manager** that a **voltage support** or other **constrained on situation** occurred (including but not limited to **over frequency reserve** and **instantaneous reserve**) the **system operator** must be allocated the total **constrained on amount** for that **trading period**:
- (b) if the **system operator** has advised the **clearing manager** that a non-security **constrained on situation** occurred the **system operator** must be allocated a **constrained on amount** calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$SOCONNS_{go} = TCONP * (SOQconns / TQcon)$$

where

$SOCONNS_{go}$  is the **constrained on amount** attributable to the **system operator** for that non-security **constrained on situation**

$TCONP$  is the total **constrained on payment** for that **trading period**

$SOQconns$  is the non-security quantity that was constrained on and advised to the **clearing manager** by the **system operator** under clause 13.76, or the total quantity constrained on, whichever is less

$TQcon$  is the total quantity constrained on:

- (c) if the **system operator** has advised the **clearing manager** that a **frequency keeping** situation occurred the **system operator** must be allocated a **constrained on amount** calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{SOCONFK}_{\text{go}} = \text{TCONP} * (\text{SOQconfk} / \text{TQcon})$$

where

$\text{SOCONFK}_{\text{go}}$  is the **constrained on amount** attributable to the **system operator** for that **frequency keeping constrained on situation**

$\text{TCONP}$  is the total constrained on payment for the **generator** for the **trading period**

$\text{SOQconfk}$  is the **frequency keeping** quantity that was advised to the **clearing manager** by the **system operator** under clause 13.76 , or the total quantity constrained on for the **generator**, whichever is less

$\text{TQcon}$  is the total quantity constrained on for the **generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.4 section V part G  
Clause 13.205: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 65 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.  
Clause 13.205: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 442 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.205: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 149(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.  
Clause 13.205(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 149(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.206 Timeframe for calculating constrained on amounts

Each **billing period**, the **clearing manager** must calculate **constrained on amounts** for the previous **billing period** in accordance with clauses 13.204 and 13.205 by the later of—

- (a) 1600 hours on the 8<sup>th</sup> **business day** of the **billing period** after the previous **billing period**; and
- (b) 1600 hours on the 1<sup>st</sup> **business day** after the **clearing manager** receives the information required to calculate **constrained on amounts**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.5 section V part G  
Clause 13.206 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 443(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.206: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Time Frames for Invoicing) Code Amendment 2014.  
Clause 13.206(b): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 443(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.206: replaced, on 1 November 2018, by clause 93 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

### 13.207 Clearing manager to send constrained on information to system operator

- (1) The **clearing manager** must, at the time specified in clause 13.206, send to the **system operator** the details of **constrained on amounts** that are attributed to the **system operator** (but limited to information about those **constrained on amounts** that is in the

possession of the **clearing manager**) and the constrained on quantities (in **MW**) calculated in accordance with clause 13.205 for the previous **billing period**.

- (2) The information must be provided to the **system operator** in the manner and format agreed between the **clearing manager** and the **system operator** from time to time.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.6 section V part G

### 13.208 Clearing manager to make details of constrained on amounts available

The **clearing manager** must, at the time specified in clause 13.206, **publish** the details of **constrained on amounts** in relation to each **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, and **dispatched purchaser** for the previous **billing period** calculated in accordance with clauses 13.204 and 13.205 as follows:

- (a) the aggregate **constrained on amounts** calculated under clauses 13.204 and 13.205:
- (b) the **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, or **dispatched purchaser** (as the case may be) that was constrained on:
- (c) the applicable **grid injection point**, **grid exit point**, **block dispatch group**, or **station dispatch group**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.7 section V part G

Clause 13.208 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 444(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.208: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 66 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.208: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 444(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.208: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 83 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.209 Authority, generators, ancillary service agents, and purchasers have rights to constrained on information

- (1) In addition to the information the **clearing manager** makes available under clause 13.208, the **Authority**, or a **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, or **purchaser** who reasonably believes it was adversely affected by a **constrained on situation** occurring, may request information from the **system operator** about the cause of the **constrained on situation**.
- (2) The **system operator** must comply with any reasonable request for such information except that the information must not include any information that is confidential in respect of any other **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, or **purchaser**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.8 section V part G

Clause 13.209(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 445 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.210 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5.9 section V part G

Clause 13.210: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 446 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.211 Backup procedures if the clearing manager's external system is unavailable

- (1) If the **clearing manager's** external system is unavailable for the purposes of making information available under clauses 13.199 and 13.208, the **clearing manager** must

follow backup procedures agreed between it and the **Authority** and **published** by the **Authority**.

(2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rules 5.10 and 5.11 section V part G

Clause 13.211: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 447 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.211 Heading: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 84(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.211(1): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 84(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.211(2): revoked, on 1 March 2024, by clause 84(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.212 Payment of constrained on compensation

(1) For each **trading period**,—

- (a) a **generator** or **ancillary service agent** is owed **constrained on compensation** for **constrained on amounts** determined under clauses 13.204 and 13.205; and
- (b) a **dispatched purchaser** is owed **constrained on compensation** for **constrained on amounts** determined under clause 13.204.

(1A) **Constrained on compensation** for each **dispatch-capable load station** is an amount owing to the **dispatched purchaser** that purchased **electricity** for the **dispatch-capable load station**.

(2) The **system operator** must pay to a **generator**, or **ancillary service agent** any **constrained on amount** calculated under clause 13.205.

(3) The **clearing manager** must advise each **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, and **dispatched purchaser** of the amount owing to the **generator**, **ancillary service agent**, or **dispatched purchaser** for **constrained on compensation** for a **billing period** when the **clearing manager** advises amounts owing under subpart 4 of Part 14.

(4) *[Revoked]*

(5) Each **purchaser** that purchases **electricity** at a **grid exit point** incurs an amount owing to the **clearing manager** for **constrained on compensation**, calculated under subclause (7).

(5A) *[Revoked]*

(6) **Instantaneous reserve constrained on compensation** is an **instantaneous reserve** cost that must be allocated in accordance with clauses 8.59 to 8.66.

(7) The **clearing manager** must calculate **constrained on compensation** for each **trading period** using the following formula:

$$COC_p = (COC_g - COC_{so}) * (P_q / TP_q)$$

where

$COC_p$  is the **constrained on compensation** owing by a **purchaser**

$COC_g$  is the sum of **constrained on compensation** owing to all **generators** and all **dispatched purchasers** for the **trading period** calculated in accordance with clause 13.204(1)(a) and 13.204(1)(aa)

- COC<sub>so</sub>** is the sum of **constrained on compensation** for that **trading period** payable by the **system operator** to **generators** under subclause (2)
- P<sub>q</sub>** is the total **electricity** purchased by that **purchaser** from the **clearing manager** during the **trading period** as shown by the **reconciliation information** calculated by the **reconciliation manager** under Part 15
- TP<sub>q</sub>** is the total **electricity** purchased by all **purchasers** from the **clearing manager** during the **trading period** as shown by **reconciliation information** calculated by the **reconciliation manager** under Part 15.

- (8) The **clearing manager** must advise each **purchaser** of the amount owing by the **purchaser for constrained on compensation** for a **billing period** when the **clearing manager** advises amounts owing under subpart 4 of Part 14.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6 section V part G

Clause 13.212(1): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 67(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(1): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(1A): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 67(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(1A): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(3) & (4): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 67(b) & (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(3): substituted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(4): revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(5): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 67(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(5): substituted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(5A): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 67(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(5A): revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(7): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 67(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(7): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(g) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.212(8): substituted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 13(h) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

*No payment of constrained on and off compensation for frequency keeping*

Cross heading: inserted, on 1 May 2016, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Removal of In-band Frequency Keeping Compensation) 2015.

**13.212A No payment of constrained on and off compensation for frequency keeping**

- (1) Despite clause 13.192 to clause 13.212, the **system operator** must not pay a **frequency keeping ancillary service agent**—
- (a) **constrained on compensation** in respect of any **constrained on situation**; or
  - (b) **constrained off compensation** in respect of any **constrained off situation**.
- (2) Subclause (1) applies in respect of any **reconciled quantity** of **electricity** the **frequency keeping ancillary service agent** produces—
- (a) while providing **frequency keeping**; and

- (b) between—
- (i) the level of **active power** (expressed in **MW**) dispatched in a **trading period** to the **ancillary service agent's generating plant**; and
  - (ii) the level of **active power** (expressed in **MW**) generated by the **ancillary service agent's generating plant** in a **trading period**, measured by a **metering installation**.

Clause 13.212A: inserted, on 1 May 2016, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Removal of In-band Frequency Keeping Compensation) 2015.

*No payment of constrained on compensation for generators at maximum ramp down rate*

Cross heading: inserted, on 26 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Removal of Constrained on Compensation for Ramp Constrained Generators) 2020.

**13.212B No payment of constrained on compensation for generators at maximum ramp down rate**

- (1) Despite clause 13.202 to clause 13.212, the **clearing manager** must not pay a **generator constrained on compensation** in respect of any **constrained on situation**.
- (2) Subclause (1) applies in respect of any **reconciled quantity** of **electricity** the **generator's generating unit** produces in a **trading period**, only if:
  - (a) the **generating unit** is reducing generation as a result of the **generator** having received a **dispatch instruction** for the **trading period** or part of the **trading period**; and
  - (b) the **dispatch instruction** requires the **generating unit** to reduce generation at the **generating unit's** maximum ramp down rate.

Clause 13.212B: inserted, on 26 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Removal of Constrained on Compensation for Ramp Constrained Generators) 2020.

*Pricing manager's reporting obligations [Revoked]*

Cross heading: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 150 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

**13.213 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.1 section V part G  
Clause 13.213(1) and 2(a): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 448 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.213: revoked, on 1 November 2018, by clause 94 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

**13.214 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.2 section V part G  
Clause 13.214 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 449(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.214(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 449(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.214(2): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 449(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.214: revoked, on 1 November 2018, by clause 95 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

**13.215 [Revoked]**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.3 section V part G  
Clause 13.215(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 450 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.215(1): replaced, on 1 November 2018, by clause 96 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 13.215(1): amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 60 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 13.215: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 151 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.216 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7.4 section V part G

Clause 13.216: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 451 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.216: revoked, on 19 September 2019, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Revocation of Requirement to Provide Daily Situation Report) 2019.

## Subpart 5—Hedge arrangement disclosure

### 13.217 Purpose of this subpart

This subpart provides for the disclosure of information about **risk management contracts**, in order to—

- (a) facilitate the ready comparison of **electricity** prices and other key terms of **risk management contracts**; and
- (b) enable persons to formulate their own historic contract curves for **electricity**; and
- (c) provide a more informed basis for the **Authority** to monitor and assess the market for **risk management contracts** in respect of **electricity**, for the purposes of its functions under section 16 of the **Act**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 section VI part G

Clause 13.217 Heading: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.217: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.217(b) amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 5(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.217(c): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 5(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.218 Parties required to submit information

- (1) The following **parties to risk management contracts** are required to submit the information specified in clauses 13.219 and 13.223 using an **approved system**:

- (a) the **seller**, if the **seller** is a **participant**; or
  - (b) the **buyer**, if the **buyer** is a **participant** and the **seller** is not a **participant**.

- (2) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2 section VI part G

Clause 13.218: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 452 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.218(a): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 30 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012

Clause 13.218(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.218(2): inserted, on 29 October 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Securing Access to Exchange Data) 2020.

Clause 13.218(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 85 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 13.218(2): revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.



### 13.219 Information that must be submitted

- (1) The party specified in clause 13.218 must submit the following information to the **approved system** in relation to every **risk management contract**, excluding exchange-traded **risk management contracts** where the **parties** have provided consent under clause 13.236AA:
- (a) each **party's** legal name:
  - (b) each **party's** email address for notice:
  - (c) the **trade date**:
  - (d) the **effective date**:
  - (e) the **end date**:
  - (f) the **quantity**:
  - (g) whether the contract is a **contract for differences**, a **fixed-price physical supply contract**, an **options contract** or, if the contract is a type of **risk management contract** prescribed by the **Authority** under clause 13.219B, the type of **risk management contract**:
  - (h) if the contract is an **options contract**—
    - (i) whether it is a call option or a put option; and
    - (ii) if it is a call option, whether the **buyer** has the right to buy less than the **quantity**; and
    - (iii) whether it is a cap option or floor option; and
    - (iv) the option style (for example, American or Asian):
  - (i) the fuel type (for example, solar, wind, thermal, or hydro), if specified in the contract:
  - (j) the **premium**, if specified in the contract:
  - (k) the **trading periods** during which each price in the contract applies:
  - (l) in relation to each **trading period** during which a price in the contract applies—
    - (i) the **node** at which each price is set; and
    - (ii) the price or series of prices to be paid at each relevant **node**; and
    - (iii) if applicable, the specified volume of **electricity** for each price to be paid at each relevant **node**:
  - (m) whether price (or prices) in the contract are linked to consumption or generation of **electricity**:
  - (n) whether there is an **adjustment clause**:
  - (o) whether there is a **force majeure** clause:
  - (p) whether there is a **special credit** clause:
  - (q) whether there is a **suspension** clause:
  - (r) whether there are any other clauses providing for the pass-through of certain costs, levies or tax or some form of carbon-related cost:
  - (s) whether the contract uses any version of the International Swaps and Derivatives Association Master Agreement (ISDA Master Agreement) (including where the schedule to the form of the ISDA Master Agreement used for the contract makes an amendment to the main part of the ISDA Master Agreement):
  - (t) any other information specified in a notice **published** by the **Authority** under clause 13.219A.
- (2) The party specified in clause 13.218 must submit the information required by this clause in the form specified by the **Authority** and in accordance with clause 13.225(1).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3 section VI part G  
Clause 13.219(1), (2), (3), (4) and (6): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 453 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.219: replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

**13.219A Authority may prescribe additional information that must be submitted**

- (1) The **Authority** may **publish** a notice prescribing additional information relating to a **risk management contract** that must be submitted under clause 13.219(1)(t).
- (2) The **Authority** may prescribe additional information under subclause (1) only for a purpose specified in clause 13.217.
- (3) Before **publishing** a notice under subclause (1), the **Authority** must—
  - (a) **publish** a proposed notice that contains—
    - (i) the information relating to a **risk management contract** that the **Authority** intends to prescribe as additional information that must be submitted under clause 13.219(1)(t); and
    - (ii) the **Authority's** purpose in requiring disclosure of the additional information; and
    - (iii) the **Authority's** assessment of the likely benefits of requiring the disclosure of the additional information prescribed in the proposed notice and whether those benefits are expected to outweigh the likely costs; and
    - (iv) the proposed date or dates on which the disclosure of the additional information will apply; and
  - (b) provide a reasonable opportunity for persons to make submissions to the **Authority** on the proposed notice; and
  - (c) consider submissions received under paragraph (b) in deciding whether to—
    - (i) make any reasonable changes to the additional information required by the proposed notice; and
    - (ii) **publish** the notice.

Clause 13.219A: inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

**13.219B Authority may prescribe additional risk management contract**

- (1) The **Authority** may **publish** a notice prescribing any type of contract used to manage risk in relation to the spot market for **electricity** as a **risk management contract** to which this subpart applies.
- (2) The **Authority** may prescribe any type of contract as a **risk management contract** under subclause (1) only for a purpose specified in clause 13.217.
- (3) Before **publishing** a notice under subclause (1), the **Authority** must—
  - (a) **publish** a proposed notice that contains—
    - (i) the type or types of contract that the **Authority** intends to prescribe as a **risk management contract**; and
    - (ii) the **Authority's** purpose in prescribing the type or types of contract as a **risk management contract**; and
    - (iii) the **Authority's** assessment of the likely benefits of prescribing the type or types of contract as a **risk management contract** and whether those benefits are expected to outweigh the likely costs; and
    - (iv) a list of any additional information that **parties** to the type or types of contract must submit to the **Authority** under clause 13.219A; and
    - (v) the proposed date or dates on which this subpart will apply to the type or types of contract; and
  - (b) provide a reasonable opportunity for persons to make submissions to the **Authority** on the proposed notice; and

- (c) consider submissions received under paragraph (b) in deciding whether to—
- make any reasonable changes to the proposed notice; and
  - publish** the notice.

Clause 13.219B: inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.220 Calculation of contract prices

- (1) Following the receipt of information submitted under clause 13.219, the **WITS manager** must calculate—
- the **time weighted contract price** in accordance with subclause (2); and
  - the **load weighted contract price** in accordance with subclause (3).
- (2) The **time weighted contract price** is to be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_{tw} = \left( \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n P_i \times TP_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n TP_i} \right) / LF \times LAF$$

where

$CP_{tw}$  is the **time weighted contract price**

$n$  is the number of different prices within the contract

$P_i$  is the price specified in the contract

$TP_i$  is the number of **trading periods** during which each price in the contract applies

$LF$  is the **location factor**, for the relevant **node** at which the price is set in the contract, as **published** by the **WITS manager** in accordance with clause 13.221

$LAF$  means a loss adjustment factor, which is,—

- if the **time weighted contract price** for the contract is referenced to a **point of connection** on the **grid**, 1; or
  - for all other contracts, 0.937 (being the difference between 1 and the loss factor of 0.063).
- (3) The **load weighted contract price** is to be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_{lw} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n P_i \times V_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n V_i} / LF \times LAF$$

where

$CP_{lw}$  is the **load weighted contract price**

$n$  is the number of different prices within the contract

$P_i$  is the price specified in the contract

$V_i$  is the volume of **electricity** for each **trading period** during which each price in the contract applies

$LF$  is the **location factor**, for the relevant **node** at which the price is set in the contract, as **published** by the **WITS manager** in accordance with clause 13.221

$LAF$  means a loss adjustment factor, which is,—

- (a) if the **load weighted contract price** for the contract is referenced to a **point of connection** on the **grid**, 1; or
- (b) for all other contracts, 0.937 (being the difference between 1 and the loss factor of 0.063).
- (4) Where a **risk management contract** includes prices at more than 1 **node**, the **WITS manager** will calculate the **time weighted contract price** and **load weighted contract price** at each **node**.
- (5) To avoid doubt, if a **risk management contract** includes an **adjustment clause**, the **time weighted contract price** and **load weighted contract price** is that which applies before the **adjustment clause** takes effect.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4 section VI part G

Clause 13.220(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 454 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.220: replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.221 Node and grid zone area information

- (1) The **WITS manager** must **publish** annually,—
  - (a) a list of all **nodes** at which the **clearing manager** makes **final prices** available on **WITS**; and

- (b) a corresponding **location factor** for each such **node**; and
  - (c) a corresponding **grid zone area** for each such **node**; and
  - (d) a list of nominated **zone nodes**, being 1 **node** at which the **clearing manager** makes **final prices** available on **WITS**, within each **grid zone area**.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1)(b), the **location factor** for each such **node** must be calculated as follows:

$$LF = A/B$$

where

- A is the average **final price** made available on **WITS** at that **node** over the 12 month period preceding the month before the date on which the **location factors** are **published**
- B is the average **final price** made available on **WITS** at the relevant nominated **zone node**, as **published** in accordance with subclause (1)(d), for the 12 month period preceding the month before the date on which the **location factors** are **published**

LF is the **location factor** to be **published** in accordance with subclause (1)(b).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5 section VI part G  
Clause 13.221(1) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 455 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.221(1)(a) and (d): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 152 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 13.222 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 6 section VI part G  
Clause 13.222(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 456 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.222: revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.222A Information about other contracts that must be submitted

If a **participant** enters into a contract where a substantial purpose is to manage risk for the **participant** in relation to the spot market for **electricity**, but that contract is not a **risk management contract**, the **participant** must submit to the **approved system**—

- (a) notification that the **participant** has entered into the contract; and
- (b) a description of the key terms of the contract.

Clause 13.222A: inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 12 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.223 Modified or amended information

- (1) If a **risk management contract** is modified or amended after the information referred to in clause 13.219 is submitted to the **approved system** and the effect of the modification or amendment is that the information submitted to the **approved system** is no longer correct or complete, the **party** specified in clause 13.218 must submit the modified or amended information to the **approved system**.

- (2) The **party** specified in clause 13.218 must submit the information under subclause (1)—
- (a) so that it identifies in each case the information that has been modified or amended; and
  - (b) in the form specified by the **Authority**; and
  - (c) in accordance with clause 13.225(2).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 7 section VI part G

Clause 13.223(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 457 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.223(1): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 13(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.223(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 13(2) to (5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.224 Correction of information

Except when clause 13.223 applies, if the **party** specified in clause 13.218 discovers that information previously submitted to the **approved system** about that **risk management contract** is incorrect or incomplete, that **party** must—

- (a) seek to agree with the **other party** to the **risk management contract** that the information is incorrect or incomplete and how it should be corrected; and
- (b) when both **parties** have agreed that the incorrect or incomplete information should be corrected, submit the corrected information to the **approved system** in accordance with clause 13.225(3).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 8 section VI part G

Clause 13.224: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 458 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.224: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.225 Timeframes for submitting information

- (1) The **party** specified in clause 13.218 must submit the information specified in clause 13.219 to the **approved system**—
  - (a) in respect of a **contract for differences** or an **options contract**, no later than 5pm, 5 **business days** after the **trade date**; and
  - (b) for any other type of **risk management contract**, no later than 5pm, 10 **business days** after the **trade date**.
- (2) The **party** specified in clause 13.218 must submit any modified or amended information under clause 13.223(1) to the **approved system** no later than 5pm, 5 **business days** after the amendment or modification to the **risk management contract** is made.
- (3) A **participant** that discovers under clause 13.224 that information it submitted to the **approved system** is incorrect or incomplete must submit the corrected information to the **approved system** no later than 5pm, 2 **business days** after both **parties** to the **risk management contract** have agreed how the incorrect or incomplete information should be corrected.
- (4) The **party** specified in clause 13.227A(3) must submit the corrected information agreed under clause 13.227(3A) to the **approved system** no later than 5pm on the date that is 2 **business days** after the date that the **parties** to the **risk management contract** agreed on the corrected information.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 9 section VI part G  
Clause 13.225(1) to (4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 459 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.225(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 15(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.  
Clause 13.225(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 15(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.  
Clause 13.225(4): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 15(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### **13.226 WITS manager must make certain information available to Authority**

- (1) The **WITS manager** must, as soon as practicable, make the following information in relation to every **risk management contract** available to the **Authority**:
  - (a) information submitted under clause 13.219:
  - (b) whether the contract applies to all **trading periods** within its **term**:
  - (c) the **time weighted contract price** and **load weighted contract price** calculated in accordance with clause 13.220 or, if clause 13.220(4) applies, the **time weighted contract prices** and **load weighted contract prices**:
  - (d) the **premium**, expressed as an amount of dollars per **MWh**:
  - (e) the **grid zone area** in which the, or each, **time weighted contract price** and **load weighted contract price** is determined or applies:
  - (f) where any information is submitted under clauses 13.223(1) and 13.224,—
    - (i) that information, to the extent that it modifies, amends, or corrects information made available under paragraph (a); and
    - (ii) any necessary amendments to the information made available under paragraphs (b) to (e).
- (1A) The **WITS manager** must, as soon as practicable, make information submitted under clause 13.222A available to the **Authority**.
- (2) At the same time that it makes information submitted under clause 13.219 or 13.223(1) available in accordance with subclause (1), the **WITS manager** must—
  - (a) *[Revoked]*
  - (b) for a **risk management contract** other than a **fixed-price physical supply contract**, give a written notice to the **other party** to the contract—
    - (i) (if the **other party** is a **participant**) requiring the **other party** to submit a **verification notice** to the **approved system** within 2 **business days** of receiving the notice confirming whether or not the information is correct; or
    - (ii) (if the **other party** is not a **participant**) giving the **other party** the option to submit a **verification notice** to the **approved system** within 2 **business days** of receiving the notice confirming whether or not the information is correct; or
  - (c) if the contract is a **fixed-price physical supply contract**, give a written notice to the **other party** giving the **other party** the option to submit a **verification notice** to the **approved system** within 2 **business days** confirming whether or not the information is correct.
- (3) A **participant** that receives a **verification notice** under subclause (2)(b)(i) must comply with the written notice.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 10 section VI part G

Clause 13.226 Heading: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 460(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.226 Heading: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 16(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.226(1): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 460(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.226(1): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 16(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.226(1A): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 16(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.226(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 460(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.226(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 16(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.226(2)(a): revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 16(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.226(2)(b): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 16(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.226(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 460(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### **13.226A Authority must make certain information publicly available**

- (1) Subject to subclause (2), the **Authority** must, as soon as practicable after the **WITS manager** makes information available to the **Authority** under clause 13.226(1), **publish** the following information in relation to every **risk management contract**:
  - (a) information submitted under clauses 13.219(1)(c) to 13.219(1)(h), 13.219(1)(j), and 13.219(1)(m) to 13.219(1)(s);
  - (b) information made available under clauses 13.226(1)(b) to (e);
  - (c) where any information is submitted under clauses 13.223(1) and 13.224, —
    - (i) that information, to the extent that it modifies, amends, or corrects information **published** under paragraph (a); and
    - (ii) any necessary amendment to the information **published** under paragraph (b).
- (2) If the **risk management contract** is for the purchase of **electricity** linked to **generation** at a particular **generating plant** or **generating plants**, or **generating station** or **generating stations**, the **Authority** may also **publish** the following information in relation to the **risk management contract**:
  - (a) information submitted under clauses 13.219(1)(c), 13.219(1)(f) to 13.219(1)(h), and 13.219(1)(m) to 13.219(1)(s);
  - (b) information made available under clause 13.226(1)(b);
  - (c) where any information is submitted under clauses 13.223(1) and 13.224,—
    - (i) that information, to the extent that it modifies, amends, or corrects information **published** under paragraph (a); and
    - (ii) any necessary amendment to the information **published** under paragraph (b).
- (3) When information submitted under clause 13.219 or 13.223(1) is first **published** under subclause (1) or (2), the **Authority** must indicate that the information is unverified.
- (4) The **Authority** must, as soon as practicable, update the indication made under subclause (3) to verified, pending verification, not disputed, disputed or subject to a long-term dispute every time the **WITS manager** notifies the **Authority** of a change in accordance with clauses 13.227(1) to (3), 13.227(4) and 13.227A(4).

Clause 13.226(A): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.



### 13.227 Process on verification of information or otherwise

- (1) The **WITS manager** must notify the **Authority**, as soon as practicable, that the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is verified if the **other party** to a **risk management contract** submits a **verification notice** to the **approved system** within 2 **business days** of receiving notice under clause 13.226(2) confirming that the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is correct.
- (2) The **WITS manager** must notify the **Authority**, as soon as practicable, that the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is not disputed, if—
  - (a) the **other party** to a **risk management contract** other than a **fixed-price physical supply contract** is not a **participant** and does not submit a **verification notice** to the **approved system** within 2 **business days** of receiving notice under clause 13.226(2)(b)(ii); or
  - (b) the **other party** to a **fixed-price physical supply contract** does not submit a **verification notice** to the **approved system** within 2 **business days** of receiving notice under clause 13.226(2)(c).
- (3) The **WITS manager** must notify the **Authority**, as soon as practicable, that the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is disputed if the **other party** to a **risk management contract** submits a **verification notice** to the **WITS manager** within 2 **business days** of receiving notice under clause 13.226(2) advising that the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is not correct.
- (3A) If the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is disputed, the **WITS manager** must give the **parties** to the relevant **risk management contract** a written notice requiring the **parties** to use all reasonable endeavours to agree within 10 **business days** of receiving the notice on—
  - (a) whether the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is correct; and
  - (b) if not, what corrections should be made to the information.
- (4) If the **other party** to a **risk management contract** other than a **fixed-price physical supply contract** is a **participant** that has not submitted a **verification notice** within 2 **business days** of receiving notice in accordance with clause 13.226(2)(b)(i), the **WITS manager** must—
  - (a) notify the **Authority**, as soon as practicable, that the information made available in accordance with clause 13.226(1) is pending verification; and
  - (b) give the **other party** a written reminder notice requiring the **other party** to submit a **verification notice** as soon as possible.
- (5) *[Revoked]*
- (6) *[Revoked]*
- (7) *[Revoked]*.
- (8) *[Revoked]*
- (9) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 11 section VI part G

Clause 13.227 Heading: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(1) and (2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(2) and (3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(2)(a): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(2) and (4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(3): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(3A): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(4): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(4): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(2), (5) and (6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(4)(a): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.227(5): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(2), (6) and (7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(6): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(7): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(2) and (9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(8): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(2) and (9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.227(9): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 461(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clauses 13.227(5), (6), (7), (8) and (9): revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 18(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### **13.227A Parties to comply with written notices from WITS manager**

- (1) The **parties** must comply with any written notice from the **WITS manager** under clause 13.227(3A) or (4)(b).
- (2) If the **parties** to the **risk management contract** agree under clause 13.227(3A) that the information made available under clause 13.226(1) is correct, the **other party** must submit a **verification notice** to the **approved system** confirming that the information is correct.
- (3) If the **parties** to the **risk management contract** agree under clause 13.227(3A) to a correction to the information made available under clause 13.226(1), the **party** that submitted that information to the **approved system** must submit the corrected information in accordance with clause 13.225(4).
- (4) If the **parties** to the **risk management contract** have not complied with subclauses (2) or (3) within 10 **business days** of receiving the written notice from the **WITS manager** under clause 13.227(3A) or (4)(b), the **WITS manager** must notify the **Authority** that the information is subject to a long term dispute.

Clause 13.227(A): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### **13.228 Confirmation of information submitted through approved system**

- (1) The **WITS manager** must, using the **approved system**, confirm receipt of any information received by it under clauses 13.219, 13.222A, 13.223 or 13.224.
- (2) Each confirmation under subclause (1) must contain a copy of the information received using the **approved system**, together with the date and time of receipt.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 12 section VI part G

Clause 13.228 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 462(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.228(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 462(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.228(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.228(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 462(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.229 Submitting party or participant to check if no confirmation received

- (1) If a **party** or **participant** does not receive confirmation from the **WITS manager** under clause 13.228(1) within 6 hours of submitting the information, they must contact the **WITS manager** within 1 **business day** from the end of that 6 hour period to check whether the **approved system** has received the information.
- (2) If the **WITS manager** advises the **party** or **participant** that the **approved system** has not received the information, the **party** or **participant** must resubmit the information.
- (3) This process must be repeated until the **WITS manager** has confirmed receipt of the information from the **party** or **participant** in accordance with clause 13.228.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 13 section VI part G

Clause 13.229 Heading: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 21(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.229(1): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 463(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.229(1): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.229(2) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 463(b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.229(2) and (3): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 21(3) and (4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.230 Certification of information

- (1) Each **participant** that has submitted information to the **approved system** in accordance with this subpart in a particular year ending 31 March must, by 30 June that year certify to the **Authority** that the information submitted was correct.
- (2) The certification provided under subclause (1) must be—
  - (a) *[Revoked]*
  - (b) in the **prescribed form**; and
  - (c) signed and dated by either—
    - (i) a director of the **participant**; or
    - (ii) the **participant's** chief financial officer, or person holding an equivalent position; or
    - (iii) the **participant's** chief executive officer, or person holding an equivalent position.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 14 section VI part G

Clause 13.230(1): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 464(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.230(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 22(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.230(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 464(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.230(2)(a): revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 464(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.230(2)(b): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 22(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.230(2)(c): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 464(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.231 Appointment of auditor

- (1) The **Authority** may, in its discretion, require an **audit** as to whether a **participant** has complied with this subpart.
- (2) If the **Authority** requires an **audit** under subclause (1),—
  - (a) the **Authority** must require the **participant** to nominate an appropriate **auditor**; and
  - (b) the **participant** must provide that nomination within a reasonable timeframe; and
  - (c) the **Authority** may direct the **participant** to appoint the **auditor** nominated by the **participant**; and
  - (d) if the **participant** fails to nominate an appropriate **auditor** within 20 **business days**, the **Authority** may direct the **participant** to appoint an **auditor** of the **Authority's** choice.
- (2A) The **participant** must appoint an **auditor** in accordance with a direction made under paragraph (2)(c) or (2)(d).
- (3) *[Revoked]*
- (4) *[Revoked]*
- (4A) *[Revoked]*
- (5) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 15 section VI part G

Clause 13.231 Heading: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 23(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.231(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 23(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.231(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 465 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.231(2): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 23(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.231(2A): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 23(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.231(4): substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 86(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.231(4A): inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 86(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.231(5): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 86(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13.231(3), (4), (4A) and (5): revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 23(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.231A Audit process

- (1) A **participant** subject to an **audit** under this clause must, on request from the **auditor**, provide the **auditor** with a copy of every **risk management contract** that it has entered into in the previous 12 months or within such other period specified by the **auditor**.
- (2) The **participant** must provide the information no later than 20 **business days** after receiving a request from the **auditor** for the information.
- (3) The **participant** must ensure that the **auditor** produces an **audit** report on the **participant's** compliance with this subpart and submits the **audit** report to the **Authority** within the timeframe specified by the **Authority**.
- (4) Before the **audit** report is submitted to the **Authority**, the **auditor** must refer any apparent failure by the **participant** to comply with this subpart that the auditor has

identified to the **participant** for comment within the timeframe specified by the **auditor**.

- (5) The **audit** report must include any comments from the **participant** on any apparent non-compliance that the **auditor** referred to the participant under subclause (4) if the **participant** provided comments to the **auditor** within the time specified by the **auditor**.
- (6) The **audit** report does not need to contain a copy of any **risk management contract** that the **participant** has provided to the **auditor** in accordance with subclause (1), unless the **Authority** has specifically required the **auditor** to include a copy of any **risk management contract** in the **audit** report.

Clause 13.231A: inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.232 Payment of costs relating to audits

- (1) If an **audit** establishes to the reasonable satisfaction of the **Authority** that a **participant** may not have complied with this subpart, the **participant** must pay for the **audit** even if the **Authority** declines to appoint an investigator to investigate the alleged breach.
- (2) If the **Authority** considers that the apparent non-compliance of the **participant** is minor or relates to some (but not all) of the clauses in this subpart, the **Authority** may, in its discretion, make an assessment regarding the proportion of the costs of the **audit** that are to be paid by the **participant**, and those costs must be paid by the **participant**.
- (3) If an **audit** establishes to the reasonable satisfaction of the **Authority** that the **participant** has complied with this subpart, the **participant** is not required to pay any of the **auditor's** costs.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 16 section VI part G

Clause 13.232(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 25(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.232(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 25(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.233 WITS manager and Authority must keep certain information confidential

- (1) The **Authority** must keep, and ensure that the **WITS manager** keeps, information submitted to the **approved system** under this subpart confidential, unless—
  - (a) the information is provided by the **Authority** to subcontractors or **service providers** that the **Authority** appoints to provide services for the purposes of this subpart, and those subcontractors or **service providers** have agreed to keep that information confidential, on the same terms as apply to the **Authority** under this clause; or
  - (b) disclosure is required to enable the **Authority** or the **WITS manager** to carry out its obligations and duties under the **Act**, this Code or the Electricity Industry (Enforcement) Regulations 2010 or is otherwise required by law; or
  - (c) the **party**, **parties** or other persons to whom the information relates have provided written consent to the disclosure; or
  - (d) *[Revoked]*
  - (e) the information is otherwise publicly available at the time that the **Authority** discloses it.
- (1A) The obligation in subclause (1) does not prevent the **Authority** from—

- (a) using the information for any purpose in connection with the **Authority's** objectives set out in section 15 of the **Act** or the **Authority's** functions in section 16 of the **Act** or section 14 of the Crown Entities Act 2004; or
  - (b) disclosing the information in connection with a purpose referred to in paragraph (a) in anonymised form or in consolidated form.
- (2) The **Authority** may use copies of a **risk management contract** provided to the **Authority** under clause 13.231A(6) only for purposes related to this subpart and the enforcement of this subpart.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 17 section VI part G

Clause 13.233 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 466(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.233 Heading: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1)(b): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1)(c): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1)(d): revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1)(e): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1A): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.233(1) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 466(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.233(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 26(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.234 No misleading information

A **party** may not submit any information that, at the time the information was submitted, was misleading or deceptive or likely to mislead or deceive.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 18 section VI part G

### 13.235 Risk management contracts must be lawful

A **party** may not submit information if that **party** knows or ought reasonably to know that the **risk management contract** to which that information applies would contravene any law.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 19 section VI part G

### 13.236 Availability of information

The **WITS manager** may only remove information that is submitted under clauses 13.219, 13.223, or 13.224 from the **approved system** 12 months after the termination of the **risk management contract** that the information relates to.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 20 section VI part G

Clause 13.236: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 467 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236: replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

### 13.236AA Requirement to provide consent to exchange

- (1) Each **participant** must ensure that, before placing any bid or offer for, or entering into, an exchange-traded **risk management contract**, it has provided the consent described in clause 13.236AA(2) to the exchange through which the bid or offer will be placed or contract entered into, which consent must continue to be in effect at the time any such bid or offer is placed or contract is entered into.
- (2) The **participant** must ensure that the consent is in the **prescribed form** and allows the exchange to provide any of the following de-anonymised information (including historical information) to the **Authority** at such frequency as may be required by the **Authority** from time to time:
  - (a) any information, documents or data in relation to bids or offers placed for **risk management contracts**, or in relation to such contracts entered into, by, or on behalf of, the **participant** (including in relation to buy and sell prices, trading periods, volumes and quantities):
  - (b) any information, documents or data in relation to the number of outstanding **risk management contracts** held by, or on behalf of, the **participant** at the end of each **trading day**:
  - (c) where the **participant** has an agreement with an exchange that imposes requirements on the **participant** in relation to the exchange's market-making scheme for **risk management contracts**, any other information, documents or data that the **Authority** may require in relation to the **participant's** performance of its obligations under that agreement.
- (3) The **participant** must ensure that all necessary arrangements are in place with any agent, associate, contractor, service provider, or other person acting on behalf of, or on the instructions of the **participant**, immediately after providing consent in accordance with subclause (1), to permit and facilitate the provision of all information described in subclause (2) by the exchange to the **Authority**.
- (4) The **participant** must, within 5 **business days** of receiving a written request from the **Authority**, supply the **Authority** with such evidence as may be reasonably required by the **Authority** to satisfy itself that the consent and arrangements required by this clause 13.236AA are in full force and effect.
- (5) The **Authority** may issue guidelines to assist **participants** to identify the types of information the **Authority** may obtain from an exchange and the types of arrangements it expects **participants** to put in place to permit and facilitate the provision of such information.

Clause 13.236AA: inserted, on 29 October 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Securing Access to Exchange Data) 2020.

Clause 13.236AA(2): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 28(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.236AA(3): replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 28(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 13.236AA(4): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 28(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

## Subpart 5A—Spot price risk disclosure

Subpart 5A: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

### 13.236AB Purpose of spot price risk disclosure

The purpose of this subpart is:

- (a) to promote awareness by each **disclosing participant** of its exposure to spot price risk:
- (b) to encourage each **disclosing participant** to take active steps to prudently and proactively manage its exposure to spot price risk:
- (c) to emphasise that each **disclosing participant** is responsible for the extent to which it is exposed to spot price risk:
- (d) to set out reporting requirements that ensure the stress testing regime is fit for purpose in a renewables-based system:
- (e) to provide the **Authority** with more information on which to assess long-term issues and risks for the purposes of its objectives in section 15 of the **Act** and its functions in section 16 of the **Act**.

Clause 13.236AB: inserted, on 15 May 2025, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

### 13.236A Disclosing participants must prepare and submit spot price risk disclosure statements

- (1) Each **disclosing participant** must prepare a **spot price risk disclosure statement** for each quarter beginning 1 January, 1 April, 1 July, and 1 October in each year for that quarter and the following 11 quarters in accordance with this subpart.
- (2) *[Revoked]*
- (3) The **disclosing participant** must submit the **spot price risk disclosure statement** to the person appointed by the **Authority** to receive **spot price risk disclosure statements** no later than **5 business days** before the beginning of the quarter to which the statement relates.
- (4) A **participant** is not required to comply with this clause for a quarter if it is a **disclosing participant** in relation to the quarter only because it is subject to a **wash-up** in that quarter.

Clause 13.236A: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236A(1) and (2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 468 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236A(1): amended, on 15 May 2025, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

Clause 13.236A(2): revoked, on 15 May 2025, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

Clause 13.236A(4): inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 87 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

### 13.236B Authority must appoint a person to receive and analyse spot price risk disclosure statements

- (1) The **Authority** must appoint an independent person to receive and analyse **spot price risk disclosure statements**.



- (2) The **Authority** must enter into a contract with the person appointed to receive and analyse **spot price risk disclosure statements**.
- (3) The contract with the person appointed to receive and analyse **spot price risk disclosure statements** must include the following:
  - (a) a requirement that the person does not disclose any **spot price risk disclosure statement** to any other person, including that it does not disclose any **spot price risk disclosure statement** to the **Authority**;
  - (b) a requirement that the person provide information regarding **spot price risk disclosure statements** to the **Authority** in a form that does not identify the **disclosing participant** to which it relates.

Clause 13.236B: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

### **13.236C Authority may approve consolidated spot price risk disclosure statements**

On application by 1 or more **disclosing participants**, the **Authority** may approve those **disclosing participants** preparing and submitting a consolidated **spot price risk disclosure statement**.

Clause 13.236C: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

### **13.236D Authority must publish base case, stress test, and method for calculating target cover ratio**

- (1) The **Authority** must **publish** a notice setting out the following:
  - (a) a **base case**;
  - (b) 1 or more **stress tests**;
  - (c) 1 or more methods for calculating a **disclosing participant's** actual and target cover ratio.
- (2) If the **Authority** has not **published** a notice under subclause (1) at least 30 **business days** before the start of a quarter in respect of which a **spot price risk disclosure statement** is required to be prepared, a **disclosing participant** is not required to prepare or submit a **spot price risk disclosure statement** for the next quarter.
- (3) If the **Authority publishes** an amendment to a notice, or revokes and replaces a notice, within 30 **business days** before the start of a quarter in respect of which a **spot price risk disclosure statement** is required to be prepared, **disclosing participants** must prepare **spot price risk disclosure statements** for the immediately following quarter in accordance with the notice as in force immediately before the amendment or replacement was made and not in accordance with the notice as amended or replaced.

Clause 13.236D: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236D Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 469(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236D: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 469(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236D(1)(c): amended, on 15 May 2025, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

### 13.236E Content of spot price risk disclosure statements

- (1) A **spot price risk disclosure statement** submitted under this subpart must include the following:
- (a) the **disclosing participant's** annual net cash flow from operating activities as set out in the **disclosing participant's** most recent set of audited annual financial statements;
  - (b) the **disclosing participant's** level of shareholders' equity as set out in the **disclosing participant's** most recent set of audited annual financial statements;
  - (c) the **disclosing participant's** estimate of the value of **electricity** that it expects to sell to the **clearing manager** during the period to which the **stress test** relates when the **stress test** is applied, minus the **disclosing participant's** estimate of the value of that **electricity** under the **base case** for that period;
  - (d) the **disclosing participant's** estimate of the value of **electricity** that it expects to purchase from the **clearing manager** during the period to which the **stress test** relates when the **stress test** is applied, minus the **disclosing participant's** estimate of the value of that **electricity** under the **base case** for that period;
  - (e) the **disclosing participant's** estimate of the projected net cash flows from operating activities of the **disclosing participant** during the period to which the **stress test** relates when the **stress test** is applied, minus the **disclosing participant's** estimate of those cash flows under the **base case** for that period;
  - (f) a statement as to whether the **disclosing participant** has an explicit risk management policy in respect of its exposure to the **wholesale market**;
  - (g) if the **disclosing participant** has an explicit risk management policy, the **disclosing participant's**—
    - (i) target cover ratio, for each **stress test**, calculated in accordance with the relevant method **published** by the **Authority** under clause 13.236D for the quarter to which the statement relates; and
    - (ii) actual cover ratio for the quarter before the quarter in which the **spot price risk disclosure statement** is prepared and submitted if the information that enables this to be calculated exists.
- (1A) Despite subclause (1), a **disclosing participant** is not required to include the information in subclause (1) in its **spot price risk disclosure statement** for a quarter if—
- (a) the **disclosing participant** expects that a change in spot prices would not affect the **disclosing participant's** cash flow from operating activities in the quarter; and
  - (b) the **disclosing participant's spot price risk disclosure statement** for the quarter includes a statement that the **disclosing participant** expects that a change in spot prices would not affect the **disclosing participant's** cash flow from operating activities in the quarter.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1),—
- (a) **electricity** is deemed to be sold to the **clearing manager** by a **disclosing participant** if it is sold to the **clearing manager** on the **disclosing participant's** behalf; and

- (b) **electricity** is deemed to be purchased from the **clearing manager** by a **disclosing participant** if it is purchased from the **clearing manager** on the **disclosing participant's** behalf.
- (3) The **disclosing participant** must ensure that a **spot price risk disclosure statement** is signed and dated by a director, or the chief executive officer, or the chief financial officer, or a person holding a position equivalent to one of those positions, of the **disclosing participant** no earlier than 20 **business days** and no later than 5 **business days** before the beginning of the quarter to which the statement relates.
- (4) In preparing a **spot price risk disclosure statement**, a **disclosing participant** must have regard to all relevant factors, including (without limitation)—
  - (a) any financial instruments in which the **disclosing participant** has an interest; and
  - (b) any other measures that the **disclosing participant** has in effect to manage the risk arising from its exposure to the **wholesale market**; and
  - (c) any other arrangements that the **disclosing participant** has in place to manage that risk; and
  - (d) any amounts of **electricity** that the **disclosing participant** expects to buy from, or sell to, the **clearing manager**.

Clause 13.236E: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236E(1)(g) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 470 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236E(1A): inserted, on 6 November 2017, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2017.

Clause 13.236E(1)(g): replaced, on 15 May 2025, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

### 13.236F Certification of spot price risk disclosure statement

- (1) A **disclosing participant** who has submitted a **spot price risk disclosure statement** in accordance with this subpart must certify to the **Authority**—
  - (aa) that the board of the **disclosing participant** confirms that the **disclosing participant** has complied with the **spot price risk disclosure statement** requirements in clauses 13.236A and 13.236E; and
  - (a) that the board of the **disclosing participant** has considered—
    - (i) every **spot price risk disclosure statement** submitted under this subpart by the **disclosing participant** in the period to which the certification relates; and
    - (ii) the projected change in net cash flows from operating activities of the **disclosing participant** as a result of applying the **stress test** or **stress tests** that relate to each period to which each **spot price risk disclosure statement** relates; and
  - (b) that the **disclosing participant** has provided to each of the **disclosing participant's** customers who, in the period to which the certification relates, has entered into or renewed a contract with the **disclosing participant** that results in any **electricity** supplied to the customer being determined directly by reference to the **final price** at a **GXP**, information to enable the customer to consider the outcomes of applying the **stress test** or **stress tests** to the customer; and

- (c) if the **disclosing participant** has an explicit risk management policy in respect of its exposure to the **wholesale market**, that the board of the **disclosing participant**—
  - (i) has approved the policy; and
  - (ii) considers the policy to be appropriate for the disclosing participant's requirements, having regard to all the relevant factors, including the nature of price volatility in electricity spot markets, the disclosing participant's business scope, physical assets and financial resources; and
  - (iii) actively monitors the disclosing participant's compliance with the policy; and
  - (iv) has reviewed the policy in the last 3 years.
- (2) Each certification must be submitted as follows:
  - (a) in the case of the first certification submitted by a **disclosing participant**, no later than the end of the fourth quarter following the quarter in which the first **spot price risk disclosure statement** is submitted by that **disclosing participant** (in which case the certification must relate to every **spot price risk disclosure statement** made by the **disclosing participant** in the preceding quarters);
  - (b) in the case of every subsequent certification, no later than the end of the fifth quarter following the quarter in which the last certification was submitted (in which case the certification must relate to every **spot price risk disclosure statement** made by the **disclosing participant** since the last certification was submitted).
- (3) Each certification submitted under subclause (2) must be—
  - (a) in the form specified by the **Authority**; and
  - (b) signed and dated by a director of the **disclosing participant** and either—
    - (i) another director of the **disclosing participant**; or
    - (ii) the **disclosing participant's** chief executive officer, or person holding an equivalent position; or
    - (iii) the **disclosing participant's** chief financial officer, or person holding an equivalent position.

Clause 13.236F: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236F(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 471(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236F(1)(aa): inserted, on 15 May 2025, by clause 9(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

Clause 13.236F(1)(b): amended, on 15 May 2025, by clause 9(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

Clause 13.236F(1)(c): inserted, on 15 May 2025, by clause 9(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

Clause 13.236F(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 471(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236F(3): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 471(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

**13.236G Authority may require disclosing participant to submit new spot price risk disclosure statement**

- (1) The **Authority** may, by notice in writing to a **disclosing participant** who submitted a **spot price risk disclosure statement**, require the **disclosing participant** to submit a new **spot price risk disclosure statement**.
- (2) If a **disclosing participant** receives a request from the **Authority** under subclause (1), the **disclosing participant** must submit a new **spot price risk disclosure statement** to the person appointed by the **Authority** to receive **spot price risk disclosure statements** within 10 **business days** after the date on which the **disclosing participant** received the request.
- (3) Clause 13.236E applies to a **spot price risk disclosure statement** submitted under this clause.

Clause 13.236G: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236G(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 472 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

**13.236H Authority may require independent audit of spot price risk disclosure statement or certification**

- (1) The **Authority** may, in its discretion, on the recommendation of the person appointed to receive and analyse **spot price risk disclosure statements** or on its own motion, require an **audit** of 1 or more of the following:
  - (a) a **spot price risk disclosure statement**;
  - (b) part of a **spot price risk disclosure statement**;
  - (c) the information set out in the certification given under clause 13.236F.
- (2) If the **Authority** requires an **audit** under subclause (1), the **Authority** must require the relevant **disclosing participant** to nominate an appropriate **auditor**.
- (3) The **disclosing participant** must provide that nomination within a reasonable timeframe.
- (4) The **Authority** may direct the **disclosing participant** to appoint the **auditor** nominated by the **disclosing participant**.
- (5) If the **disclosing participant** fails to nominate an appropriate **auditor** within 5 **business days**, the **Authority** may direct the **disclosing participant** to appoint an **auditor** of the **Authority's** choice.
- (6) The **disclosing participant** must appoint an **auditor** in accordance with a direction made under subsection (4) or subsection (5).
- (7) A **disclosing participant** subject to an **audit** under this clause must, on request from the **auditor**, provide the **auditor** with such information as the **auditor** reasonably requires in order to **audit** the **spot price risk disclosure statement** or the information set out in the certification given under clause 13.236F (as the case may be).
- (8) The **disclosing participant** must provide the information no later than 10 **business days** after receiving a request from the **auditor** for the information.
- (9) The **disclosing participant** must ensure that the **auditor** produces an **audit** report on the **spot price risk disclosure statement** or the information set out in the certification

given under clause 13.236F (as the case may be) and submits the **audit** report to the **Authority**.

- (10) Before the **audit** report is submitted to the **Authority**, any failure of the **spot price risk disclosure statement** or the information set out in the certification given under clause 13.236F (as the case may be) to comply with this subpart must be referred back to the **disclosing participant** for comment.
- (11) The comments of the **disclosing participant** must be included in the **audit** report.
- (12) The **disclosing participant** may require that the **auditor** does not provide the **Authority** with a copy of any information that the **disclosing participant** has provided to the **auditor** in accordance with subclause (7).

Clause 13.236H Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 473(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236H: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236H(1), (5), (7), (8), (9) and (10): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 473(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.236I Payment of auditor's costs

- (1) If an **audit** establishes, to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction, that a **disclosing participant's spot price risk disclosure statement** or the information set out in the certification given under clause 13.236F (as the case may be) has not complied with this subpart (whether or not the **Authority** appoints an investigator to investigate the alleged breach), the **disclosing participant** must pay the **auditor's** costs.
- (2) If the **Authority** considers that the **disclosing participant's** non-compliance is minor, the **Authority** may, in its discretion, determine the proportion of the **auditor's** costs that the **disclosing participant** must pay, and the **disclosing participant** must pay those costs.
- (3) If an **audit** establishes to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction that a **disclosing participant's spot price risk disclosure statement** or the information set out in the certification given under clause 13.236F (as the case may be) has complied with this subpart, the **Authority** must pay the **auditor's** costs.

Clause 13.236I: inserted on 1 December 2011, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.236I(1) and (3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 474 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.236I(3): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 31 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

## Subpart 5B—Hedge market arrangements

Heading: inserted on 3 February 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Heading: revoked on 3 November 2020, in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Heading: replaced on 27 April 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

### 13.236J Contents of this subpart

This subpart provides for an active market for trading financial hedge contracts for **electricity** by specifying requirements for certain **participants**.

Clause 13.236J: inserted on 3 February 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 13.236J: revoked on 3 November 2020, in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 13.236J: replaced on 27 April 2021, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

### 13.236K Application of subpart

- (1) Subject to subclause (2), this subpart applies to the following **participants**:
  - (a) Contact Energy Limited;
  - (b) Genesis Energy Limited;
  - (c) Mercury NZ Limited;
  - (d) Meridian Energy Limited.
- (2) This subpart applies to a **participant** specified in subclause (1) if that **participant**—
  - (a) is not a party to a **NZEF market-making agreement** that includes the requirements set out in clause 13.236L; or
  - (b) does not perform market-making services in accordance with the **NZEF market-making agreement** on three or more separate occasions in a period of 90 days, and that non-performance is not permitted by an exemption or otherwise under the **NZEF market-making agreement**.
- (3) A **participant** to whom subclause (2) applies is relieved of its obligations under this subpart when the **Authority**—
  - (a) is satisfied that the **participant** has complied with its obligations under this subpart for a period of 90 days; and
  - (b) has given written notice to that effect to the **participant**, which the **Authority** must do within 5 **business days** of being satisfied as to compliance.

Clause 13.236K: inserted on 3 February 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 13.236K: revoked on 3 November 2020, in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 13.236K: replaced on 27 April 2021, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 13.236K(2)(a): amended on 12 September 2024, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Changed requirements for regulated market-makers) 2024 and expired on 12 June 2025.

### 13.236L Requirement to quote

- (1) Subject to subclauses (2) to (5), the **participant** must, for a minimum of 25 minutes in every **NZEF market-making period**, provide **quotes** for a minimum of—
  - (a) 24 monthly **NZ electricity futures** for each of the Otahuhu reference **node** and the Benmore reference **node** (being 24 buy **quotes** and 24 sell **quotes** for each reference **node**) for the current month and each of the five months following the current month; and
  - (b) 24 quarterly **NZ electricity futures** for each of the Otahuhu reference **node** and the Benmore reference **node** (being 24 buy **quotes** and 24 sell **quotes** for each reference **node**) for each calendar quarter that is available for trade on an **exchange**.
- (2) The **participant** must not provide a **quote** under subclause (1) with a **bid-ask spread** that exceeds the greater of 3% or NZ\$2. For the avoidance of doubt, where there are multiple buy **orders** and sell **orders** for a particular reference **node** for a particular month or calendar quarter in a **NZEF market-making period**, the requirement in this subclause means the **bid-ask spread** between the lowest priced buy **order** and the

highest priced sell **order** (across those multiple **orders**) must not exceed the greater of 3% or NZ\$2.

- (3) Under subclause (1) for each **NZEF market-making period**, the **participant** must provide a quantity of initial **quotes** and (as applicable) **volume refresh** its **quotes** until it has traded the **total required volume** for each of the Otahuhu reference **node** and the Benmore reference **node** in relation to each particular month and calendar quarter as follows:
- (a) when first placing **orders** at or after the start of the **NZEF market-making period**, the **participant** is required to place a buy **order** of at least 12 **quotes** in total and a sell **order** of at least 12 **quotes** in total:
  - (b) if either initial buy **order** or sell **order** is fully traded then that **participant** must (as applicable) **volume refresh** its **order(s)** such that where the amount of the **total traded NZEF** up to that point in time in the **NZEF market-making period** is—
    - (i) 12, then at the end of the **volume refresh period** the buy **order** must comprise at least 12 **quotes** and the sell **order** must comprise at least 12 **quotes**;
    - (ii) greater than 12, then at the end of the **volume refresh period** that **participant** must ensure that the number of **quotes** comprising each of the buy **order** and sell **order** respectively are a minimum of  $X$ , where—

$$X = 24 \text{ quotes} - \text{total traded NZEF}$$

- (c) once the **participant** has traded the **total required volume** it may withdraw any remaining **quotes**.
- (4) A participant required to **volume refresh** in accordance with clause 13.236L(3)(b) may also carry out any other changes not inconsistent with their obligations under this subpart that the **participant** chooses to make to any other **order(s)** for the particular month or calendar quarter and particular reference **node** that is the subject of the **volume refresh**.
- (5) For the purpose of determining whether a **participant** has met the minimum time requirement of 25 minutes under clause 13.236L(1), a **quote** will not be treated as being provided during a **volume refresh period**.

Clause 13.236L: inserted on 3 February 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 13.236L: revoked on 3 November 2020, in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 13.236L: replaced on 27 April 2021, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 13.236L: replaced on 1 September 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 13.236L(2): amended on 12 September 2024, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Changed requirements for regulated market-makers) 2024 and expired on 12 June 2025.

### 13.236LA [Expired]

Clause 13.236LA: inserted on 12 September 2024, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Changed requirements for regulated market-makers) 2024 and expired on 12 June 2025.

### 13.236M [Revoked]

Clause 13.236M: inserted on 3 February 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.



Clause 13.236M: revoked on 3 November 2020, in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

### 13.236N Exemptions from requirement to quote

- (1) The **participant** is exempt from the requirements in clause 13.236L in the following circumstances:
  - (a) for a **NZEF market-making period** if—
    - (i) the **participant** cannot comply with a requirement in clause 13.236L in that **NZEF market-making period** because an **exchange** trading platform is disrupted or unavailable; or
    - (ii) in the reasonable opinion of the **participant**, entering into a contract for a **NZ electricity future** in that **NZEF market-making period** may cause the **participant** to breach an applicable law;
  - (b) in addition to the exemptions in paragraph (a), for up to two **NZEF market-making periods** within any 20 consecutive **NZEF market-making periods** at the **participant's** discretion.
- (2) To avoid doubt, if the **participant** meets the criteria for exemption in subclause (1)(a)(i) or (1)(a)(ii) in relation to a **NZEF market-making period**, that **NZEF market-making period** will not count towards the **participant's** two exemptions in subclause (1)(b).
- (3) If the **participant** relies on an exemption under this clause 13.236N from the requirement to **quote**, the **participant** must notify the **Authority** of the exemption it has relied on and the basis for the exemption as soon as practicable but in any case no later than 1700 New Zealand time on the same **business day** that an exemption is relied on.

Clause 13.236N: inserted on 3 February 2020, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 13.236N: revoked on 3 November 2020, in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 13.236N: replaced on 27 April 2021, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 13.236N(1)(b): amended on 1 September 2022, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 13.236N(3): amended on 1 September 2022, by clause 6(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

## Subpart 6—Financial transmission rights

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.237 Contents of this subpart

This subpart provides for the processes by which—

- (a) the **FTR manager** prepares and **publishes** the **FTR allocation plan**; and
- (b) the **Authority** approves the **FTR allocation plan**; and
- (c) the **FTR manager** allocates and creates **FTRs**; and
- (d) the **FTR manager** operates the **FTR register** and collects information from the **grid owner** and **clearing manager**; and
- (e) **FTRs** may be assigned; and
- (f) the **clearing manager** collects and allocates **FTR auction** revenue and collects information from the **FTR manager**; and
- (g) the **Authority** may direct the **FTR manager** to suspend the allocation of **FTRs**.

Clause 13.237: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.237(c): amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

### *FTR allocation plan*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

#### **13.238 Preparation and publication of FTR allocation plan**

- (1) The **FTR manager** must prepare and **publish** an **FTR allocation plan** that complies with Schedule 13.5.
- (2) The **FTR manager** must keep the **FTR allocation plan published** at all times.
- (3) Subject to subclause (4), if Schedule 13.5 is amended, the **FTR manager** must, no later than 3 months after the date on which the amendment comes into force, submit to the **Authority** for approval under clause 13.241(4), a variation to the **FTR allocation plan** to make the **FTR allocation plan** consistent with Schedule 13.5.
- (4) The **FTR manager** is not required to comply with subclause (3) if no amendment is necessary to make the **FTR allocation plan** consistent with Schedule 13.5.

Clause 13.238: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.238(2): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 475 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

#### **13.239 FTR manager gives draft FTR allocation plan to Authority**

- (1) The **FTR manager** must submit to the **Authority** for approval a draft **FTR allocation plan** by the date specified in the **market operation service provider agreement** between the **FTR manager** and the **Authority**.
- (2) In preparing the draft **FTR allocation plan**, the **FTR manager** must—
  - (a) consult with persons that the **FTR manager** thinks are representative of the interests of persons likely to be substantially affected by the plan; and
  - (b) consider submissions made on the plan.
- (3) The **FTR manager** must provide a copy of each submission received under subclause (2) to the **Authority**.

Clause 13.239: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

#### **13.240 Authority approves FTR allocation plan**

- (1) The **Authority** must, as soon as practicable after receiving the draft **FTR allocation plan**, by notice in writing to the **FTR manager**—
  - (a) approve the plan; or
  - (b) decline to approve the plan.
- (2) If the **Authority** declines to approve the draft **FTR allocation plan**, the **Authority** must **publish** the changes that the **Authority** wishes the **FTR manager** to make to the draft plan.
- (3) When the **Authority publishes** the changes that the **Authority** wishes the **FTR manager** to make to the draft **FTR allocation plan** under subclause (2), the **Authority**

must give written notice to the **FTR manager** and interested parties of the date by which submissions on the changes must be received by the **Authority**.

- (4) Each submission on the changes to the draft **FTR allocation plan** must be made in writing to the **Authority** and be received on or before the date specified by the **Authority** under subclause (3).
- (5) The **Authority** must—
  - (a) provide a copy of each submission received to the **FTR manager**; and
  - (b) **publish** the submissions.
- (6) The **FTR manager** may make its own submission on the changes to the draft **FTR allocation plan** and the submissions received in relation to the changes. The **Authority** must **publish** the **FTR manager's** submission when it is received.
- (7) The **Authority** must consider the submissions made to it on the changes to the draft **FTR allocation plan**.
- (8) Following the consultation required by subclauses (3) to (7), the **Authority** may approve the **FTR allocation plan** subject to the changes that the **Authority** considers appropriate being made by the **FTR manager**.

Clause 13.240: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.240(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 476 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

#### 13.241 Variations to FTR allocation plan

- (1) A **participant** or the **Authority** may submit a proposal for a variation to the **FTR allocation plan** to the **FTR manager**.
- (2) The **FTR manager** must provide a copy of each proposed variation received from a **participant** under subclause (1) to the **Authority**.
- (3) The **FTR manager** must consider a proposed variation to the **FTR allocation plan** submitted under subclause (1).
- (4) The **FTR manager** may submit a request for a variation to the **FTR allocation plan** to the **Authority**.
- (5) The consultation and approval requirements under clause 13.239(2) and (3) and clause 13.240 apply to a request for a variation submitted under subclause (4) as if references to the draft plan were a reference to the requested variation.
- (6) If the **FTR manager** does not submit a request for a variation submitted under subclause (1) to the **Authority** under subclause (4), the **Authority** may consider the proposal and require the **FTR manager** to submit a request for a variation based on the proposal to the **Authority**, and subclause (5) applies accordingly.
- (7) The **Authority** may approve a variation requested under subclause (4) or subclause (6) without complying with the provisions referred to in subclause (5) if—
  - (a) the **Authority** considers that it is necessary or desirable in the public interest that the requested variation be made urgently; and
  - (b) the **Authority publishes** a notice of the variation and a statement of the reasons why the urgent variation is needed.

- (8) Every variation made under subclause (7) expires on the date that is 9 months after the date on which the variation is made.

Clause 13.241: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

*Allocation, creation and reconfiguration of FTRs*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Heading: amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

**13.242 FTR manager must allocate and create FTRs**

- (1) The **FTR manager** must conduct an **FTR auction** in accordance with the **FTR allocation plan** approved under clause 13.240 to—

- (a) allocate **FTRs**; and
- (b) create **FTRs**; and
- (c) reconfigure **FTRs**.

- (2) Every **FTR** must relate to—

- (a) a minimum amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) of 0.1 **MW**; and
- (b) an amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) that is a multiple of 0.1 **MW**.

Clause 13.242: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.242(2): substituted, on 1 June 2012, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Removal of Quantity Limit for Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.242 heading: amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 7(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.242(1): amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 7(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

**13.242A FTR manager to adjust offered FTR and FTR acquisition cost after FTR reconfiguration auction**

After each **FTR reconfiguration auction**, the **FTR manager** must—

- (a) reduce the amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) to which each **offered FTR** relates by the amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) to which the relevant **reconfigured FTR** relates; and
- (b) adjust the **FTR acquisition cost** of the **offered FTR** by subtracting the **FTR reconfiguration amount** of the relevant **reconfigured FTR** from the **FTR acquisition cost** of the **offered FTR**.

Clause 13.242A: inserted, on 1 November 2014, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

**13.243 Participation in FTR auction**

The **FTR manager** must not allow a person to participate in an **FTR auction** unless the **FTR manager** is satisfied that the person complies with prudential requirements in Part 14A.

Clause 13.243: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.243: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.244 Acceptance of bids and offers in FTR auction

- (1) The **FTR manager** must not accept a bid or an offer in an **FTR auction** if the **FTR manager** considers that the bid or the offer, if accepted, would cause the person making the bid or the offer to incur an obligation for which it does not have sufficient acceptable security under Part 14A.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1), the **FTR manager** must, based on information received from the **clearing manager**, determine the maximum liability that each person can incur in respect of its bids or offers in the **FTR auction**.

Clause 13.244: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.244 heading: amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 9(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.244(1): amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 9(b) and (c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.244(1): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 15 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.244(2): amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 9(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

### *Auction revenue and FTR receipts and payments*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.245 Clearing manager must collect and allocate auction revenue

The **clearing manager** must collect the **FTR auction** revenue and allocate it in accordance with Part 14.

Clause 13.245: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.246 Clearing manager must deal with FTR receipts and payments

The **clearing manager** must deal with all receipts and payments in respect of **FTRs** in accordance with Part 14.

Clause 13.246: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### *FTR register*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### 13.247 FTR manager must operate FTR register

- (1) The **FTR manager** must create and operate an **FTR register** that records—
  - (a) the holdings of **FTRs**; and
  - (b) the **FTR acquisition cost** for each **FTR**; and
  - (c) assignments of **FTRs** including any price disclosed under clause 13.249; and
  - (d) the amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) to which each **FTR** relates; and
  - (e) the reconfiguration of each **offered FTR**.
- (2) The **FTR register** must contain an account for each holder of an **FTR**.

- (3) The **FTR manager** must assign a registered number to each **FTR** recorded in the **FTR register**.
- (4) The **FTR manager** must maintain, **publish**, and keep **published** at all times, an up to date copy of the **FTR register**.

Clause 13.247: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.247(1)(d): inserted, on 1 June 2012, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Removal of Quantity Limit for Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.247(1)(b): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.247(1)(e): inserted, on 1 November 2014, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 13.247(4): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 477 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### *Assignment of FTRs*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### **13.248 Assignment of FTRs**

- (1) If a person ("assignor") wishes to assign an **FTR** or part of an **FTR** to another person ("assignee"), the assignor and assignee must complete and sign Form 1 in Schedule 13.6 and provide it to the **FTR manager**.
- (2) The completed form may be provided to the **FTR manager** under subclause (1) in electronic form if—
  - (a) both the assignor and assignee consent to completing and signing the form electronically; and
  - (b) the electronic form contains all of the information required by Form 1 in Schedule 13.6; and
  - (c) the notification of assignment to the **FTR manager** is in a format specified by the **FTR manager**.
- (3) The **FTR manager** must not register an assignment in the **FTR register** unless the **FTR manager** is satisfied that the assignee complies with prudential requirements in Part 14A.
- (4) The **FTR manager**, on being satisfied that all requirements for an assignment are met, must register the assignment on the **FTR register**.
- (4A) If an assignment is made under this clause in respect of part of an **FTR**, the **FTR manager** must register the assignment as follows:
  - (a) create a new record for an **FTR** in respect of the amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) to which the assignment relates; and
  - (b) amend the record for the **FTR** retained by the assignor by reducing the amount of **electricity** (in **MW**) to which the **FTR** relates so as to reflect the assignment.
- (5) An assignment of an **FTR** or part of an **FTR** is not effective unless it is registered on the **FTR register** by the **FTR manager**.
- (6) The **FTR manager** must not register an assignment that is expressed to have effect after the end of the **billing period** to which the **FTR** relates.

Clause 13.248: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.248(1): amended, on 1 June 2012, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Removal of Quantity Limit for Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.  
Clause 13.248(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 478 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.  
Clause 13.248(3): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 16 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.  
Clause 13.248(4A): inserted, on 1 June 2012, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Removal of Quantity Limit for Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.  
Clause 13.248(5): amended, on 1 June 2012, by clause 6(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Removal of Quantity Limit for Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

### **13.249 Liability for FTR acquisition cost when FTR assigned and price disclosed**

- (1) This clause applies if—
  - (a) an **FTR** is assigned under clause 13.248; and
  - (b) the notification of assignment discloses the price (being an amount that may be positive or negative) at which the **FTR** has been assigned.
- (2) The **FTR manager** must provide a copy of the notification of assignment to the **clearing manager**.
- (3) The assignee owes the **clearing manager** the amount disclosed under subclause (1)(b) when it becomes due on settlement of the **FTR**.
- (4) If the price disclosed in the notification is less than the **FTR acquisition cost** in respect of the **FTR** that would, if the assignment had not taken place, become owing on settlement of the **FTR**, the assignor owes the **clearing manager** an amount equal to the difference between the **FTR acquisition cost** and the price at which the **FTR** has been assigned.
- (5) The **clearing manager** must advise the assignor of the amount owing under subclause (4) when the **clearing manager** advises amounts owing under subpart 4 of Part 14 for the **billing period** in which the assignment took place.
- (6) The **clearing manager** must apply any amount owing by a **participant** to the **clearing manager** under this clause to the settlement of **FTRs**, but an amount must not be applied to the settlement of an **FTR** until the **billing period** in which the **FTR** is settled.
- (7) If the price disclosed in the notification is more than the **FTR acquisition cost** in respect of the **FTR** that would, if the assignment had not taken place, become owing on settlement of the **FTR**, the **clearing manager** owes the assignor on settlement of the **FTR** an amount equal to the difference between the price at which the **FTR** has been assigned and the **FTR acquisition cost**.

Clause 13.249: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.249 Heading: amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.249(1)(b): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.249(3): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 17(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.249(4): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.249(4): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 17(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.249(5): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 17(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.249(6): substituted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 17(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.249(7): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.249(7): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 17(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

### **13.250 Liability for FTR acquisition cost when FTR assigned and price not disclosed**

- (1) This clause applies if—
  - (a) an **FTR** is assigned under clause 13.248; and
  - (b) the notification of assignment does not disclose the price at which the **FTR** has been assigned.
- (2) The **FTR manager** must provide a copy of the notification of assignment to the **clearing manager**.
- (3) The assignee owes the **clearing manager** the **FTR acquisition cost** in respect of the **FTR** that has been assigned when it becomes due on settlement of the **FTR**.

Clause 13.250: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.250 Heading: amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 7(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.250(3): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 7(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.250(3): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

#### *Provision of information to the FTR manager and clearing manager*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

### **13.251 Information to be provided to FTR manager**

- (1) Each **grid owner** must provide a written forecast of the configuration and capacity of the **grid owner's grid** for the **FTR period** (as advised to each **grid owner** by the **FTR manager**) to the **FTR manager** for use in determining the **FTRs** to be offered in each **FTR auction**.
- (2) The information that each **grid owner** must provide must include relevant planned outages.
- (3) Except as otherwise agreed with the **FTR manager**, each **grid owner** must provide the information to the **FTR manager** no later than 1 month before the date (as advised to each **grid owner** by the **FTR manager**) on which an **FTR auction** is to be held.
- (4) The **clearing manager** must advise the **FTR manager** in writing—
  - (a) whether a person who has applied to participate in an **FTR auction** complies with prudential requirements in Part 14A; and
  - (b) the amount of security that a person who has applied to participate in an **FTR auction** has provided that exceeds that person's other obligations under Parts 14 and 14A.
- (5) Except as otherwise agreed with the **FTR manager**, the **clearing manager** must provide the information to the **FTR manager** no later than 2 **business days** before the date (as advised to the **clearing manager** by the **FTR manager**) on which an **FTR auction** is to be held.



- (6) If the information referred to in subclause (4) changes, the **clearing manager** must, if requested by the person who has applied to participate in an **FTR auction**, provide the updated information in writing to the **FTR manager**.
- (7) The **clearing manager** must inform the **FTR manager** in writing, as soon as practicable after receiving a request from the **FTR manager**, whether an assignee of an **FTR** meets the prudential security requirements in Part 14A.

Clause 13.251: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.251(1), (4), (6) and (7): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 479 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 13.251(4): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 19(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.251(7): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 19(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

### 13.252 Information to be provided to clearing manager

- (1) The **FTR manager** must provide the following information to the **clearing manager** in writing in relation to each successful bidder in an **FTR auction**:
- (a) the details of each **FTR** allocated under an **FTR auction**, including—
- (i) the period to which the **FTR** applies; and
  - (ii) whether the **FTR** is an **option FTR** or an **obligation FTR**; and
  - (iii) the formula under which the **FTR hedge value** is to be calculated for the settlement of the **FTR**:
- (b) the **FTR acquisition cost** in respect of each **FTR**.
- (2) The **FTR manager** must provide the information specified in subclause (1) to the **clearing manager** as soon as practicable and no later than 1 week after each **FTR auction**.

Clause 13.252: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.252(1): amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 13.252(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 480 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.253 *[Revoked]*

Clause 13.253: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.253: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 481 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

### 13.254 Publication of results of FTR auctions

The **FTR manager** must, as soon as practicable after each **FTR auction**, **publish** and **keep published** the results of each **FTR auction** in accordance with the **FTR allocation plan**.

Clause 13.254: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.254: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 482 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

*Suspension of FTR allocation*

Heading: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

**13.255 Authority may direct FTR manager to suspend allocation of FTRs**

The **Authority** may direct the **FTR manager** to suspend the allocation of **FTRs** if there is any situation that—

- (a) threatens, or may threaten, confidence in, or the integrity of, the allocation or settlement of **FTRs**; and
- (b) in the reasonable opinion of the **Authority**, cannot satisfactorily be resolved by any other mechanism available under this Code.

Clause 13.255: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 8 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13.255: amended, on 18 July 2013, by clause 9(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Undesirable Trading Situation) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.255(a): substituted, on 18 July 2013, by clause 9(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Undesirable Trading Situation) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 13.255(b): amended, on 18 July 2013, by clause 9(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Undesirable Trading Situation) Code Amendment 2013.

*Provision of internal transfer pricing information by generator retailers*

Heading: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

**13.256 Generator retailers must provide ITP information to the Authority**

- (1) Each **generator retailer** must provide the **ITP information** in relation to the **generator retailer** to the **Authority** in the form and by the means specified by the **Authority** no later than 90 days after the end of the **financial year** of the **generator retailer**.
- (2) The **ITP information** must consist of the following information in relation to the **generator retailer's financial year**:
  - (a) the average load weighted **retail ITP**, calculated by dividing the total notional cost of **electricity** under the **retail ITP** arrangements of the **generator retailer** by the total amount of **electricity** in **MWh** sold by the **generator retailer** to **mass market customers**;
  - (b) information on how the **generator retailer** determined the **retail ITP**, at a sufficient level of detail to enable a reasonable person, being a person who has a reasonably sophisticated understanding of the operation of the **electricity** industry and the **wholesale market**, to determine how the **generator retailer** determined the **retail ITP**.
- (3) The information provided by a **generator retailer** under subclause (2)(b) must include the following:
  - (a) a breakdown of the key components or factors which make up the **retail ITP** expressed as an amount in dollars and cents per **MWh** that each key component or factor comprises of the average load weighted **retail ITP** required by subclause (2)(a), and which must include (if relevant) the following components or factors:
    - (i) prices in **ASX NZ electricity futures**;
    - (ii) the distribution of the total electrical load across locations, including the adjustment, calculated on an average load weighted basis in **MWh**, that the

**retailer** generator used to determine the **retail ITP** for the **electricity** sold to **mass market customers** beyond a **node** specified in an **ASX NZ electricity future**:

- (iii) administrative fees, including management fees, notionally charged by the **generator retailer** to the **generator retailer's** retail arm:
- (iv) the level of discretionary judgement the **generator retailer** exercised to amend or otherwise modify the draft **retail ITP** before it was finalised:
- (v) all other key components or factors the **generator retailer** relied on to determine the **retail ITP**, and any other material information used by the **generator retailer** to determine the **retail ITP** that is not publicly available:
- (b) any residual components or factors that make up the **retail ITP**, but which are not components or factors required by paragraph (a), expressed as one combined amount in dollars and cents per **MWh**:
- (c) an explanation of the methodology the **generator retailer** used to determine or to assist in determining the **retail ITP**, and which must include (if relevant) the following:
  - (i) the assumed process used by the **generator retailer** to build the hedge book of **ASX NZ electricity futures**, including the following:
    - (A) the proportion of **ASX NZ electricity futures** the **generator retailer** assumed would be purchased and the assumed timing of those assumed purchases:
    - (B) the relative weighting of **ASX NZ electricity futures** relating to Benmore as compared to those relating to Otahuhu:
    - (C) the types of **ASX NZ electricity futures** the **generator retailer** assumed to be purchased and the maturities purchased:
    - (D) the basis on which the **ASX NZ electricity futures** are priced:
  - (ii) the approach the **generator retailer** took to adjust for:
    - (A) differences in the within day electrical load and cost profile underlying the **ASX NZ electricity futures** and the **generator retailer's mass market customers** load profile:
    - (B) distribution of electrical load across locations, including the relative use of **FTRs** or historical price differences to price for load by location:
  - (iii) the approach or methodology used to determine the electrical load profile, including the following:
    - (A) whether actual or assumed load profiles are relied upon:
    - (B) the degree of granularity of load with respect to location, seasonality and intra-day:
    - (C) the percentage of load by regional geographical location:
  - (iv) the basis for and determination of fees, including management or associated fees, the **generator retailer** notionally charged its retail arm:
  - (v) the basis for and rationale behind any discretion the **generator retailer** exercised:

- (vi) any other details the **generator retailer** considers material to explain the methodology the **generator retailer** used to determine or assist in determining the **retail ITP**:
  - (d) the key non-price parameters the **generator retailer** used to determine the **retail ITP** including whether or not the **retail ITP** is:
    - (i) for fixed or variable volume of **electricity**; or
    - (ii) for a fixed or variable price of **electricity**:
  - (e) the purposes for which the **retail ITP** is used by the **generator retailer**, including whether the **retail ITP** is used as part of setting the price of **electricity** sold to **mass market customers** by the **generator retailer**:
  - (f) if relevant, and if not disclosed under paragraph (e), any matters relating to the **generator retailer** which the **retail ITP** directly or indirectly affects.
- (4) Where a **generator retailer** and one or more other **generator retailers** are related companies, as defined in section 2 of the Companies Act 1993, and are required by subclause (1) to provide **ITP information** to the **Authority**, the obligation in subclause (1) is met by one of those **generator retailers** providing the **ITP information** relating to all the **generator retailers** on a consolidated basis for the **generator retailers** to the **Authority**.
- (5) If a **generator retailer** provides **ITP information** on behalf of other **generator retailers** under subclause (4), the **generator retailer** providing the **ITP information** must identify the other **generator retailers** as part of the **ITP information** provided.
- Clause 13.256: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.257 Disclosure of change of methodology

- (1) This clause applies if—
- (a) a **generator retailer** changes the methodology used to determine the **retail ITP** for a **financial year** (“the current **financial year**”) from the methodology used in a previous **financial year** for which the **generator retailer** provided **ITP information** under clause 13.256, other than where that change relates solely to the distribution of the customer load base or the input prices (**ASX NZ electricity futures** prices and locational prices as provided for in clause 13.256(3)(a)(i) and (ii)); and
  - (b) that change in methodology has the effect of modifying the **retail ITP** by an amount in excess of 5% from the **retail ITP** contained in the most recent **ITP information** the **generator retailer** provided under clause 13.256.
- (2) Where this clause applies, the **generator retailer** must also provide the following information to the **Authority** in the form and by the means specified by the **Authority**:
- (a) details of the impact on the average load weighted **retail ITP** disclosed under clause 13.256 for any of the previous three **financial years** if the new methodology had been used to determine the **generator retailer’s retail ITP** for those previous **financial years**:
  - (b) details of the impact on the average load weighted **retail ITP** for the current **financial year** if the methodology used in any of those previous **financial years** was used to determine the **generator retailer’s retail ITP** for the current **financial year**.

- (3) The **generator retailer** must provide the information required by subclause (2) to the **Authority** at the same time as providing the **ITP information** required under clause 13.256 for the current **financial year**.
- (4) Where a **generator retailer** and one or more other **generator retailers** are related companies, as defined in section 2 of the Companies Act 1993, and are required by subclause (2) to provide information to the **Authority**, the obligations in subclause (2) are met by one of those **generator retailers** providing the information relating to all the **generator retailers** on a consolidated basis for all the **generator retailers** to the **Authority**.
- (5) If a **participant** provides information on behalf of other **generator retailers** under subclause (4), the **generator retailer** providing the information must identify the other **generator retailers** as part of the information provided.

Clause 13.257: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.258 Publication of ITP information by the Authority

The **Authority** may publish any **ITP information** or information submitted to it under clause 13.257, as the **Authority** sees fit.

Clause 13.258: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

#### *Provision of retail gross margin reports by retailers*

Heading: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.259 Provision of retail gross margin report by retailers

- (1) Each **retailer** must provide a **retail gross margin report** to the **Authority** no later than 90 days after the end of the **retailer's financial year**.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to any **retailer** who was recorded in the **registry** in any of the preceding 12 months as being responsible for less than 1% of the total number of **ICPs** registered in the **registry** with an **ICP** status of "Active".
- (3) The **retail gross margin report** must consist of the following information relating to the sale of **electricity** to **mass market customers** for the **financial year** by the **retailer**:
  - (a) the total amount of **electricity** sold by the **retailer** to **mass market customers** expressed as **MWh**;
  - (b) revenue derived from the sale of **electricity** to **mass market customers** expressed as an amount of dollars per **MWh**;
  - (c) cost of **electricity** sold by the **retailer** to **mass market customers**, including the cost of **electricity** derived from **retail ITP**, expressed as an amount of dollars per **MWh**;
  - (d) cost of **metering** services associated with the sale of **electricity** to **mass market customers** expressed as an amount per **MWh**;
  - (e) cost of **distribution** services associated with the sale of **electricity** to **mass market customers** expressed as an amount per **MWh**;
  - (f) cost of transmission services, being those services provided by **Transpower** under a **transmission agreement**, paid by the **retailer** associated with the supply

of **electricity** to **mass market customers** by the **retailer** expressed as an amount per **MWh**:

- (g) cost of levies associated with the supply of **electricity** to **mass market customers** by the **retailer** expressed as an amount per **MWh**.
- (4) A **retail gross margin report** must be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and in the form specified by the **Authority**.
- (5) Where a **retailer** and one or more other **retailers** are related companies, as defined in section 2 of the Companies Act 1993, and are required by subclause (1) to provide a **retail gross margin report** to the **Authority**—
  - (a) the obligation in subclause (1) is met by one of those **retailers** providing the **retail gross margin report** relating to all the **retailers** on a consolidated basis for all the **retailers** to the **Authority**; and
  - (b) in any such case, the **retailer** providing the information must identify the other **retailers**, as part of the information provided.

Clause 13.259: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.260 Publication of information contained in retail gross margin reports by the **Authority**

The **Authority** may **publish** the information received in a **retail gross margin report**, except that information contained in a **retail gross margin report** submitted by a **retailer** with less than 5% of total market share by **ICP** with a status of “Active” must be anonymised so as not to identify that **retailer**.

Clause 13.260: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

#### *Authority may require review of ITP information and retail gross margin reports*

Heading: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.261 Authority may require review of ITP information and retail gross margin reports by independent person

The **Authority** may, in its discretion, require a review by an independent person of whether—

- (a) a **generator retailer** may not have complied with one or both of clauses 13.256 or 13.257; and
- (b) a **retailer** may not have complied with clause 13.259.

Clause 13.261: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.262 Nomination of independent person to undertake review

- (1) If the **Authority** requires a review under clause 13.261—
  - (a) the **Authority** must require the **generator retailer** or **retailer** to nominate an appropriate independent person to undertake the review; and
  - (b) the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must provide that nomination within a reasonable timeframe.

- (2) The **Authority** may direct the **generator retailer** or **retailer** to appoint the person nominated under subclause (1) or to nominate another person for approval.
- (3) If the **generator retailer** or **retailer** fails to nominate an appropriate person under subclause (1) within 5 **business days**, the **Authority** may direct the **generator retailer** or **retailer** to appoint a person of the **Authority's** choice.
- (4) The **generator retailer** or **retailer** must appoint a person to undertake the review in accordance with a direction made under subclause (2) or subclause (3).

Clause 13.262: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.263 Factors relevant to a direction under clause 13.262

- (1) In making the direction required by clause 13.262(2) or clause 13.262(3), the **Authority** may have regard to any factors it considers relevant in the circumstances, including the following:
  - (a) the degree of independence between the **generator retailer** or **retailer** and the person nominated under clause 13.262(1); and
  - (b) the expected quality of the review; and
  - (c) the expected costs of the review.
- (2) For the purposes of subclause (1)(a), the **Authority** may have regard to the special definition of independent under clause 1.4 but it is not bound by that definition.

Clause 13.263: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.264 Carrying out of review by independent person

- (1) A **generator retailer** or **retailer** subject to a review under clause 13.261 must, on request from the person undertaking the review, provide that person with such information as the person reasonably requires in order to carry out the review.
- (2) The **generator retailer** or **retailer** must provide the information no later than 10 **business days** after receiving a request from the person for the information.
- (3) The **generator retailer** or **retailer** must ensure that the person undertaking the review—
  - (a) produces a report on whether, in the opinion of that person, the **generator retailer** or **retailer** may not have complied with clauses 13.256, 13.257 or 13.259 (as specified by the **Authority** under clause 13.261); and
  - (b) submits the report to the **Authority** within the timeframe specified by the **Authority**.
- (4) The report produced under subclause (3)(a) must include any other information that the **Authority** may reasonably require.
- (5) Before the report is submitted to the **Authority**, any identified failure of the **generator retailer** or **retailer** to comply with clauses 13.256, 13.257 or 13.259 must be referred back to the **generator retailer** or **retailer** for comment.
- (6) The comments of the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must be included in the report.

Clause 13.264: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.265 Payment of review costs

- (1) If a report received under clause 13.264(3)(a) establishes, to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction, that the **generator retailer** or **retailer** may not have complied with clauses 13.256, 13.257 or 13.259 (whether or not the **Authority** appoints an investigator to investigate the alleged breach), the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must pay the costs of the person who undertook the review.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), if a report establishes, to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction that any non-compliance of the **generator retailer** or **retailer** is minor or there is any other reason in the **Authority's** view that means the **generator retailer** or **retailer** should not pay the costs of the person who undertook the review, the **Authority** may, in its discretion, determine the proportion of the person's costs that the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must pay, and the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must pay those costs.
- (3) If a report establishes to the **Authority's** reasonable satisfaction that the **generator retailer** or **retailer** has complied with clauses 13.256, 13.257 and 13.259 (if relevant), the **Authority** must pay the person's costs.

Clause 13.265: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

### 13.266 Requirement to provide complete and accurate information

- (1) In addition to the requirements of clause 13.2, the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must take all practicable steps to ensure that the information that the **generator retailer** or **retailer** is required to provide to any person under clauses 13.256, 13.257 or 13.259 is complete and correct.
- (2) If a **generator retailer** or **retailer** becomes aware that any information the **generator retailer** or **retailer** provided under clauses 13.256, 13.257 or 13.259 does not comply with subclause (1) or clause 13.2, even if the **generator retailer** or **retailer** has taken all practicable steps to ensure that the information complies, the **generator retailer** or **retailer** must, as soon as practicable, provide such further information as is necessary to ensure that the information provided complies with clauses 13.256, 13.257, 13.259 or clause 13.2 (as relevant).

Clause 13.266: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

## Subpart 7—Restrictions on materially large contracts

Heading: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Heading: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Heading: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause (2)(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

### 13.267 Contents of this subpart

This subpart provides for—

- (a) restrictions on giving effect to **materially large contracts**; and
- (b) information disclosure requirements to support compliance with this subpart; and
- (c) a clearance regime for **materially large contracts**.

Clause 13.267: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.



Clause 13.267: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.267: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.268 Definition of materially large contract

- (1) A **materially large contract** is—
- (a) a contract that—
    - (i) is not entered into through a derivatives exchange; and
    - (ii) includes terms under which the **buyer** itself will consume **electricity**; and
    - (iii) relates to a net quantity of **electricity** that equals or exceeds 150 **MW** consumed at a point in time; or
  - (b) two or more contracts where:
    - (i) all the contracts satisfy paragraph (a)(i); and
    - (ii) at least one contract satisfies paragraph (a)(ii); and
    - (iii) the contracts when taken together satisfy paragraph (a)(iii) and meet one of the descriptions set out in paragraph (c) below:
  - (c) the descriptions referred to at paragraph (b)(iii) above are:
    - (i) two or more contracts between a **generator** and a **buyer**; or
    - (ii) at least one contract between a **generator** and a **buyer** and at least one contract between that **generator** or its related company and that **buyer** or its related company; or
    - (iii) at least one contract between a **generator** and a **buyer** and at least one contract involving a second **generator** and the same **buyer** where the contracts rely on each other or are otherwise interdependent; or
    - (iv) at least one contract between a **generator** and a **buyer** and at least one contract between the same **generator** and a second **generator** where the contracts rely on each other or are otherwise interdependent; or
    - (v) any other arrangement that is substantially of the same kind as that described in any of subparagraphs (i)-(iv).
- (2) For **materially large contracts** made up of two or more different **generators'** contracts, any reference to **materially large contract** in the following clauses must be read as only referring to an individual **generator's** contract(s) that forms part of a **materially large contract**, rather than as a reference to the multiple **generators'** contracts.
- (3) Where a **materially large contract** allows for the possibility of varying quantities of **electricity** consumption at any one time, the maximum quantity of **electricity** consumption possible under the contract at any one time is to be used for the purpose of determining whether the **MW** threshold in subclause (1)(a)(iii) is met.
- (4) For the purpose of subclause (1)(a)(iii), the net quantity of **electricity** is the total **MW** consumed at a point in time (calculated in accordance with subclause (3)) less any **MW** generated from new generation, where the **materially large contract** is material to the **generator's** decision to invest in the new generation.
- (5) For the purpose of this subpart, related company has the meaning set out in section 2(3) of the Companies Act 1993.

Clause 13.268: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.\

Clause 13.268: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.268: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.269 Restriction on materially large contracts

- (1) A **generator** must not give effect to a **materially large contract** unless—
  - (a) the net value of the **materially large contract** to the **generator** calculated in accordance with clause 13.270 is a positive value; or
  - (b) the **materially large contract** allows the **buyer** to on-sell all unused **MW** quantities under the **materially large contract** without the **buyer** being subject to any worse terms than if it had consumed the relevant quantity itself; or
  - (c) the **Authority** has provided a clearance under clause 13.273 in respect of the **materially large contract** and that clearance remains effective and applicable.
- (2) Nothing in this clause prevents a **generator** entering into a **materially large contract** that provides that it is conditional on the **Authority** providing a clearance under clause 13.273.
- (3) This clause only applies to **materially large contracts** entered into, extended or modified on or after the date this clause came into force.

Clause 13.269: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.269: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.269: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.270 Calculation of net value of the materially large contract to the generator

- (1) The net value of the **materially large contract** to the **generator** is the value of the contract to the **generator** less the value of the **generator's** best alternative.
- (2) The calculation of the value of the **generator's** best alternative must take into account the **generator's** reasonable expectations as to whether in the absence of the **materially large contract** the **buyer** would have exited completely, reduced consumption, not expanded, or not entered the domestic market.
- (3) The calculation of the value of the contract to the **generator** and the calculation of the value of the **generator's** best alternative must take into account any direct value components that are reasonably relevant to the calculation, which may include (without limitation)—
  - (a) contract price:
  - (b) prices for baseload futures contracts over the period covered by the **materially large contract** and, where a **materially large contract** covers a period in time not yet covered by base load futures contracts, the **generator's** reasonable expectations as to base forward prices over this period, which may include consideration of the long run marginal cost of **electricity**, the levelised cost of **electricity** and other factors:
  - (c) node location:
  - (d) load profile differing from base load:

- (e) demand response provisions:
  - (f) price separation provisions:
  - (g) contract price pegged to an index provision:
  - (h) value of maintaining an uninterrupted commercial relationship with the **buyer**:
  - (i) relative counterparty risk:
  - (j) any other financial inducements or benefits associated with the **materially large contract**.
- (4) For the avoidance of doubt, indirect effects of the **materially large contract** on the **generator's** wider portfolio (for example, revenues from other customers) must not be taken into account when calculating the value of the contract to the **generator** and the value of the **generator's** best alternative.
- (5) Each value component used under subclause (3) must be assigned a monetary value that reasonably equates to its value to the **generator**.
- (6) Each assigned monetary value for a value component must be aggregated to derive the value of the contract to the **generator** and the value of the **generator's** best alternative (as applicable).
- (7) The relevant point in time at which the **generator's** reasonable expectations at subclause (2) and any assumptions relied on under subclause (3) are to be assessed is the duration of the 30 **business days** immediately preceding the **generator** (as applicable)—
- (a) entering into the **materially large contract**; or
  - (b) seeking a clearance from the **Authority** for the **materially large contract**.
- Clause 13.270: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.
- Clause 13.270: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.
- Clause 13.270: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.271 Disclosure of materially large contracts

- (1) Except where clause 13.276 applies, a **generator** must provide the information specified in this clause to the **Authority** in the form and by the means specified by the **Authority** no later than 5 **business days** after—
- (a) entering into a **materially large contract**:
  - (b) changing a **materially large contract's** price, volume, term or on-selling arrangements or any other provision of a **materially large contract** that may affect the calculation of the net value of the **materially large contract** to the **generator** if the **generator** is relying on clause 13.269(1)(a) to give effect to the **materially large contract**:
  - (c) changing a **materially large contract's** on-selling arrangements if the **generator** is relying on clause 13.269(1)(b) to give effect to the **materially large contract**:
  - (d) a change to the volume or timing of any new generation taken into account in reliance on clause 13.268(4) where:
    - (i) the quantity of **electricity** generated from new generation has decreased;
    - and

- (ii) the net quantity of **electricity** for any contract exceeds the threshold in clause 13.268(1)(a)(iii).
- (2) The information to be provided must consist of the following in relation to the **materially large contract**:
  - (a) a copy of the **materially large contract** signed by the **parties**; and
  - (b) a statement of the **generator's** reasons as to how the **materially large contract** satisfies either clause 13.269(1)(a) or clause 13.269(1)(b); and
  - (c) evidence to support the **generator's** reasons at paragraph (b).
- (3) Where a **generator** seeks to rely on clause 13.269(1)(a), the evidence under subclause (2)(c) must include—
  - (a) the **generator's** calculation of the net value of the **materially large contract** to the **generator** in accordance with clause 13.270, including—
    - (i) the **generator's** calculation of the value of the contract to the **generator** and the **generator's** best alternative in accordance with clause 13.270; and
    - (ii) the value component(s) taken into account by the **generator** when calculating the value of the contract to the **generator**; and
    - (iii) the value component(s) taken into account by the **generator** when calculating the value of the **generator's** best alternative; and
    - (iv) the monetary value assigned to any value component taken into account by the **generator**; and
    - (v) a justification for the monetary value assigned to any value component, including any assumptions relied on and (if available) evidence to show whether those assumptions are consistent with similar assumptions being made elsewhere in the **generator's** business in the 60 **business days** immediately preceding the date the **generator** entered into the **materially large contract**; and
    - (vi) the **generator's** reasonable expectations taken into account under clause 13.270(2) and an explanation of the basis for these expectations and (if available) evidence to support those expectations; and
  - (b) all other information and documents that are in the possession, or under the control, of the **generator** and that are material to an assessment of a **generator's** compliance with clause 13.269(1)(a).
- (4) Where a **generator** seeks to rely on clause 13.269(1)(b), the evidence under subclause (2)(c) must include—
  - (a) a statement of the **buyer's** rights to on-sell any unused **MW** quantities under the **materially large contract** and an explanation of the terms on which it can do so; and
  - (b) all other information and documents that are in the possession, or under the control, of the **generator** and that are material to an assessment of a **generator's** compliance with clause 13.269(1)(b).

Clause 13.271: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.271: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.271: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.272 Application to the Authority for clearance of a materially large contract

- (1) A **generator** may submit an application to the **Authority** for clearance of a **materially large contract** that—
  - (a) is expressed as conditional on the **Authority** providing a clearance under this subpart; or
  - (b) has not yet been signed by the **parties**.
- (2) Where a **generator** has not provided the information specified at clause 13.271 in respect of the **materially large contract** the application must include all information specified in clause 13.271 that would otherwise be required to be provided by the **generator** after entering the **materially large contract**.
- (3) The application must be submitted in the form and by the means specified by the **Authority**.

Clause 13.272: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.272: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.272: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.273 Authority may provide clearance for a materially large contract

- (1) Where the **Authority** receives an application that complies with clause 13.272 the **Authority** shall either—
  - (a) provide a clearance by notice in writing in respect of the **materially large contract** if it is satisfied that either clause 13.269(1)(a) or 13.269(1)(b) is met, in which case the **Authority** must specify which clause it is satisfied in respect of; or
  - (b) decline by notice in writing to provide a clearance in respect of the **materially large contract** if it is not satisfied that either clause 13.269(1)(a) or 13.269(1)(b) is met, in which case the **Authority** must give the **generator** reasons for its decision.
- (2) The **Authority** may use the information provided to it in the application and any other information the **Authority** considers relevant for the purposes of its decision, including any further information the **Authority** requests from the **generator**.
- (3) The **Authority** must make a decision on the application and notify the **generator** of the outcome of its application no later than 45 **business days** after the date on which the **generator** has provided the **Authority** with all required information (including any further information requested by the **Authority** for the purpose of making its decision), or such longer period as the **Authority** and the **generator** agree.
- (4) If the period specified in subclause (3) expires without the **Authority** having provided a clearance for the **materially large contract** and without having given a notice under subclause (1)(b), the **Authority** shall be deemed to have declined to give a clearance.
- (5) The **Authority** may publish the outcome of the application.
- (6) A clearance provided by the **Authority** under this clause does not apply to a **materially large contract** if—
  - (a) any changes are made to the price, volume, term, on-selling arrangements or any other provision of the **materially large contract** that may affect the calculation of

- the net value of the **materially large contract** to the **generator** and the **Authority** provided its clearance on the basis of clause 13.269(1)(a); or
- (b) any changes are made to the **materially large contract's** on-selling arrangements and the **Authority** provided its clearance on the basis of clause 13.269(1)(b); or
- (c) there has been a change to the volume or timing of any new generation taken into account in reliance on clause 13.268(4) where:
- (i) the quantity of **electricity** generated from new generation has decreased; and
- (ii) the net quantity of **electricity** for any contract exceeds the threshold in clause 13.268(1)(a)(iii).
- (7) Where the **Authority** provides a clearance in respect of a **materially large contract** not yet signed by the **parties**, the clearance will expire and be of no effect if the contract is not signed by the **parties** within 20 **business days** of the **Authority** providing the clearance.
- (8) The **Authority** may revoke a clearance if it was based on information provided by the **generator** that was false or misleading in a material particular.
- Clause 13.273: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.
- Clause 13.273: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.
- Clause 13.273: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.
- Clause 13.273(1)(a) and (2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 86(1) and (2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.274 Reconsideration by Authority of clearance decision

- (1) Where the **Authority** declines to provide a clearance, the **Authority** may, at its discretion, reconsider its decision if—
- (a) the **generator** provides further information or reasons (which may include making changes to the **materially large contract**) to the **Authority** in support of its position no later than 10 **business days** after notification of the **Authority's** decision under clause 13.273; and
- (b) the **Authority** considers that the further information or reasons may alter or affect the **Authority's** decision under clause 13.273.
- (2) The **Authority** must make any decisions under this clause within such timeframes as it reasonably considers appropriate.
- Clause 13.274: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.
- Clause 13.274: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.
- Clause 13.274: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.275 Right of appeal against clearance decision

- (1) A party to a **materially large contract** may appeal to the **Rulings Panel** a decision by the **Authority** under clause 13.273 not to provide a clearance in respect of the **materially large contract**.

- (2) Despite subclause (1) a party to a **materially large contract** may not appeal to the **Rulings Panel** where the reason for the decision not to provide clearance relates to a failure by the **generator** to provide required information.
- (3) The appeal must be made to the **Rulings Panel** no later than 20 **business days** after the **Authority** notifies the **generator** of its decision under clause 13.273.
- (4) The **Rulings Panel**, in determining an appeal, must either approve the decision of the **Authority** or direct the **Authority** to reconsider the decision in full or by reference to specified matters.

Clause 13.275: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.275: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.275: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.276 Disclosure of cleared materially large contract

- (1) This clause applies to a **materially large contract** that has been provided with a clearance under clause 13.273 provided the clearance remains effective and applicable.
- (2) Where this clause applies, a **generator** must provide to the **Authority** a copy of the **materially large contract** signed by the **parties** in the form and by the means specified by the **Authority** no later than 5 **business days** after entering into the **materially large contract**.

Clause 13.276: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.276: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.276: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.277 Requirement to provide complete and accurate information

- (1) In addition to the requirements of clause 13.2, the **generator** must take all practicable steps to ensure that the information that the **generator** is required to provide under this subpart is complete and accurate as at the date it is required to be provided under this subpart.
- (2) If the **generator** later becomes aware that any information provided under this subpart was not complete or accurate as at the date it was required to be provided under this subpart, it must as soon as practicable provide to the **Authority** such further information as is necessary to make the information complete or accurate as at the date it was required to be provided under this subpart.

Clause 13.277: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.277: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.277: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.278 Authority must keep information confidential

The **Authority** must keep all information provided to it under this subpart confidential except to the extent that disclosure is required to enable the **Authority** to carry out its

obligations and duties under the Electricity Industry Act 2010, the Code or the Electricity Industry (Enforcement) Regulations or is otherwise required by law.

Clause 13.278: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.278: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.278: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.279 Appointment of auditor

- (1) The **Authority** may, in its discretion, carry out an audit as to whether a **generator** has complied with this subpart.
- (2) If the **Authority** decides under subclause (1) that a **generator** should be subject to an audit—
  - (a) the **Authority** must require the **generator** to nominate an appropriate auditor; and
  - (b) the **generator** must provide that nomination to the **Authority** within a reasonable timeframe.
- (3) The **Authority** may appoint the auditor nominated by the **generator** or a different auditor, having regard to any factors it considers relevant in the circumstances, including—
  - (a) the expected quality of the audit;
  - (b) the expected costs of the audit.
- (4) If the **generator** fails to nominate an appropriate auditor within 20 **business days**, the **Authority** may appoint an auditor of its own choice.

Clause 13.279: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.279: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.279: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.280 Carrying out of audit

- (1) A **generator** subject to an audit under clause 13.279 must, on request from the auditor, provide the auditor with such information as the auditor reasonably requires in order to carry out the audit.
- (2) The **generator** must provide the information no later than 20 **business days** after receiving a request from the auditor for the information.
- (3) The **generator** must ensure that the auditor provides the **Authority** with an audit report on the **generator**'s compliance with this subpart within the timeframe specified by the **Authority**.
- (4) The audit report must include any other information the **Authority** may reasonably require.
- (5) Before the audit report is provided to the **Authority**, any identified failure of the **generator** to comply with this subpart must be referred back to the **generator** for comment.
- (6) The comments of the **generator** must be included in the audit report.
- (7) The audit report must not contain any contract that the **generator** has provided to the auditor unless the contract meets the definition of a **materially large contract**.



Clause 13.280: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.280: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.280: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

### 13.281 Payment of costs relating to audits

- (1) If an audit establishes, to the reasonable satisfaction of the **Authority**, that a **generator** may not have complied with this subpart (whether or not the **Authority** appoints an investigator to investigate the alleged breach), the **generator** must pay for the audit.
- (2) If the **Authority** considers that the non-compliance of the **generator** is minor or there is any other reason in the **Authority's** view that means the **generator** should not pay the costs of the audit, the **Authority** may, in its discretion, determine the proportion of the costs of the audit that are to be paid by the **generator**, and those costs must be paid by the **generator** with any remaining proportion of costs paid by the **Authority**.
- (3) If an audit establishes to the reasonable satisfaction of the **Authority** that the **generator** has complied with this subpart, the **generator** is not required to pay any of the auditor's costs and the **Authority** will pay the auditor's costs.

Clause 13.281: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 13.281: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.281: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 13.281(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 87 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

### 13.282 Transitional arrangements

- (1) Where:
  - (a) an application has been made to the **Authority** for clearance of a **materially large contract** pursuant to clause 13.272 prior to 19 May 2023; and
  - (b) as at 19 May 2023:
    - (i) the **Authority** has not yet made a decision on the application and notified the **generator** of the outcome; and
    - (ii) the period specified in clause 13.272(3) has either:
      - (A) not yet expired; or
      - (B) has been extended by agreement between the **Authority** and the **generator**;

then, the **Authority** shall make a decision on the application as if this subpart, as it existed on 18 May 2023, continued in force.
- (2) Once the **Authority** has made a decision on an application to which subclause (1) applies, the matters and arrangements which were subject of the application shall be dealt with in accordance with this subpart.
- (3) Where:
  - (a) an application has been made to the **Authority** for clearance of a **materially large contract** pursuant to clause 13.272 prior to 19 May 2023; and
  - (b) the **Authority** has, pursuant to clause 13.273(1)(a), provided a clearance by notice in writing prior to 19 May 2023;

then, the **materially large contract** and the matters and arrangements which were subject of the application, shall be dealt with in accordance with this subpart.

Clause 13.282: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

## Schedule 13.1 Forms 1 to 9

cls 13.9, 13.13, 13.38 and 13.64

Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 153 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### Form 1 Generator offer

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Generator Participant Identifier: \_\_\_\_\_

Generator Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Grid Injection Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Generator Category (clause 13.10 of the Code): ☐ Unit ☐ Station  
☐ Generator block (clauses 13.60 and 13.61 of the Code)

Block Name (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

Generator Maximum Output (including overload): \_\_\_\_\_ **MW**

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ Starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

Maximum Generator Ramp Up Rate: \_\_\_\_\_ **MW/hr**

Maximum Generator Ramp Down Rate: \_\_\_\_\_ **MW/hr**

Offer is submitted by dispatch notification generator: ☐

### Offer to sell electricity

Band 1: **From 0 MW to** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 2: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 3: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 4: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 5: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 1 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1, Form 1: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.  
Schedule 13.1, Form 1: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 154 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

---

**Form 2**  
**Intermittent Generator Offer**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Intermittent Generator Participant Identifier: \_\_\_\_\_  
Intermittent Generator Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Grid Injection Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Generator category (clause 13.10 of the Code): ☐ Station

Generator Installed Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_ **MW**

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ Starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

Maximum Generator Ramp Up Rate: \_\_\_\_\_ **MW/hr**

Maximum Generator Ramp Down Rate: \_\_\_\_\_ **MW/hr**

**Offer to sell electricity**

Band 1: **From 0 MW to** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 2: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 3: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 4: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

Band 5: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ **per MWh**

**Forecast of generation potential:** \_\_\_\_\_ **MW**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 2 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1, Form 2: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 15 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.  
Schedule 13.1, Form 2: amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 29 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

---

**Form 3**  
**Type A or Type B Co-generator Offer**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Type A/Type B Co-generator  
Participant Identifier: \_\_\_\_\_

Type A/Type B Co-generator  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Grid Injection Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Generator Category (clause 13.10 of the Code):      Unit      Station

Type A/Type B Co-generator Maximum Output (including overload):  
\_\_\_\_\_ **MW**

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ Starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

Maximum Generator Ramp Up Rate:  
\_\_\_\_\_ **MW/hr**

Maximum Generator Ramp Down Rate:  
\_\_\_\_\_ **MW/hr**

**Offer to sell electricity**

Band 1:      **From 0 MW to \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh**

Band 2:      **plus \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 2A schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1, Form 3 heading: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 16(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.  
Schedule 13.1, Form 3: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 16(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

**Form 4**

**Purchaser's nominated bid for electricity**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Purchaser: \_\_\_\_\_

Grid Exit Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

Type of bid:      Nominated dispatch bid                      ☐

                         Nominated non-dispatch bid                      ☐

Dispatch-capable load station identifier (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

Bid is submitted by dispatch notification purchaser:                      ☐

**Nominated bid to buy electricity**

Band 1: <b>From 0 MW to</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 2: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 3: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 4: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 5: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 6: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 7: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 8: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 9: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>
Band 10: <b>plus</b>	_____	<b>MW below \$</b>	_____	<b>per MWh</b>

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 3 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1 Form 4: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 51 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.  
Schedule 13.1 Form 4: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 68 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.  
Schedule 13.1, Form 4: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 155 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

---

**Form 4A**  
**Purchaser's difference bid for electricity**

Date:

Purchaser:

Grid Exit Point:

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

**Difference bid to increase/ decrease use of electricity**

**Increase electricity**

Band 1: **Increase** \_\_\_\_\_ MW below \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 2: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW below \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 3: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW below \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 4: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW below \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 5: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW below \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

**Decrease electricity**

Band 1: **Decrease** \_\_\_\_\_ MW above \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 2: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW above \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 3: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW above \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 4: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW above \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Band 5: **plus** \_\_\_\_\_ MW above \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MWh

Schedule 13.1 Form 4A: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 52 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

---

**Form 5**  
**Generation Reserve Offer**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Ancillary Service Agent:

\_\_\_\_\_

Generator Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Grid Injection Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ Starting at \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

**Offer to provide reserve**

**(1) Partly Loaded Spinning Reserve**

Band 1:

\_\_\_\_\_ % of electricity (MW), up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW as Fast Instantaneous  
Reserve @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW

\_\_\_\_\_ % of electricity (MW), up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW as Sustained Instantaneous  
Reserve @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW

Band 2:

\_\_\_\_\_ % of electricity (MW), up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW as Fast Instantaneous  
Reserve @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW

\_\_\_\_\_ % of electricity (MW), up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW as Sustained Instantaneous  
Reserve @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW

Band 3:

\_\_\_\_\_ % of electricity (MW), up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW as Fast Instantaneous  
Reserve @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW

\_\_\_\_\_ % of electricity (MW), up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW as Sustained Instantaneous  
Reserve @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW

**(2) All other forms of generation reserve**

Band 1:

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Fast Instantaneous Reserve

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Sustained Instantaneous  
Reserve



**Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010**  
**Schedule 13.1**

---

**Band 2:**

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ per **MW** as Fast Instantaneous Reserve

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ per **MW** as Sustained Instantaneous Reserve

**Band 3:**

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ per **MW** as Fast Instantaneous Reserve

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ **MW @ \$** \_\_\_\_\_ per **MW** as Sustained Instantaneous Reserve

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 4 schedule G1 part G

Schedule 13.1 Form 5: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 50 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Schedule 13.1 Form 5: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 9(1) and (2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

---

**Form 6**  
**Interruptible Load Offer**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Ancillary Service Agent:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Grid Exit Point or interruptible load group GXP:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dispatch-capable load station identifier (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

***Instantaneous reserve capability***

Holds a Reserve Contract with the System Operator ☐ Yes

Fast Instantaneous Reserve Interruptible Load Available ☐ Yes

Sustained Interruptible Load Available ☐ Yes

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ Starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

**Offer to provide reserve**

**1 Interruptible load**

**Band 1:**

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Fast Instantaneous Reserve

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Sustained Instantaneous Reserve

**Band 2:**

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Fast Instantaneous Reserve

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Sustained Instantaneous Reserve

**Band 3:**

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Fast Instantaneous Reserve

Up to a maximum of \_\_\_\_\_ MW @ \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per MW as Sustained Instantaneous Reserve

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 5 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1 Form 6: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 51 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.  
Schedule 13.1, Form 6: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 156 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

---

**Form 7**  
**Instantaneous Reserve Parameters**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Trading Period: \_\_\_\_\_ Starting at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ 0 hours

North Island Fast Instantaneous Reserve Adjustment Factor

\_\_\_\_\_

North Island Sustained Instantaneous Reserve Adjustment Factor

\_\_\_\_\_

South Island Fast Instantaneous Reserve Adjustment Factor

\_\_\_\_\_

South Island Sustained Instantaneous Reserve Adjustment Factor

\_\_\_\_\_

**Minimum Risk**

North Island Minimum Risk

\_\_\_\_\_ **MW**

South Island Minimum Risk

\_\_\_\_\_ **MW**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 6 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1 Form 7: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 52 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

---

**Form 8**  
**Notice of Station Dispatch Group**

Date:

Generator:

[*Insert name of generator*] hereby gives the **system operator** notice pursuant to clause 13.64 of the Code that the following group of **generating units** and/or **generating stations** are to be treated as a **station dispatch group**:

Name of Station Dispatch Group:

Station Identifier:

Constituent units:

Grid Injection Point (GIP)	Station/ generating unit name

This notice is to be effective from 0000 hours on [insert date], being at least 15 **business days** after the date of this notice, and remains in force until cancelled in writing by [insert name of generator].

Generator Control centre:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Contact Number:

Ph: \_\_\_\_\_ Ph: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Yours sincerely

[Name of sender]

[Generator name]

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 7 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1, Form 8: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 483 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code  
Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

**Form 9**  
**Claim of pricing error**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 form 8 schedule G1 part G  
Schedule 13.1 Form 9: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 53 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.  
Schedule 13.1, Form 9: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 157 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## Schedule 13.2

cls 13.58AA and 13.189

### Model parameters

Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 158 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### 1 Model parameters

The **system operator** must, in accordance with clause 13.189 of the Code, provide the **Authority** with a list specifying the values for the following model parameters:

- (a) deficit bus generation:
- (b) surplus bus generation:
- (c) deficit 6s reserve for a contingent event as defined in clause 12.3 of the Policy Statement:
- (d) deficit 6s reserve for an extended contingent event as defined in clause 12.3 of the Policy Statement:
- (e) deficit 60s reserve for a contingent event as defined in clause 12.3 of the Policy Statement:
- (f) deficit 60s reserve for an extended contingent event as defined in clause 12.3 of the Policy Statement:
- (g) deficit branch group constrained:
- (h) surplus branch group constrained:
- (i) deficit bus group constrained:
- (j) surplus bus group constrained:
- (k) deficit ramp rate:
- (l) surplus ramp rate:
- (m) market node/trader capacity deficit:
- (n) deficit branch flow:
- (o) surplus branch flow:
- (p) deficit M-node constrained:
- (q) surplus M-node constrained.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 schedule G2 part G

Schedule 13.2, Clause 1: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 159 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## Schedule 13.3

### The Modelling System

cls 13.29, 13.33, 13.57, 13.58, 13.58AA, 13.58A, 13.69A, 13.69AA, 13.193, and 13.203

Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 53 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Heading: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 54(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 160 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### *Inputs into the modelling system*

#### 1 Purpose of modelling system

- (1) The purpose of the modelling system is to provide schedules of quantities and prices that maximise the gross **purchaser** benefit from purchases of **electricity** from the **clearing manager** less the total cost of production of **electricity** and **instantaneous reserves** as specified in this Schedule.
- (2) *[Revoked]*
- (2A) A **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule** must use the scheduled generation at the end of the previous **trading period** as the expected output for the purpose of clause 9A(b).
- (3) The modelling system must provide prices for **electricity** and **instantaneous reserve** that are consistent with the above purpose and the scheduled quantities of **electricity** and **instantaneous reserve**.
- (4) The modelling system must be used, using different inputs, to produce—
  - (a) **price-responsive schedules**; and
  - (b) **non-response schedules**; and
  - (c) **dispatch schedules**
  - (d) *[Revoked]*
  - (e) *[Revoked]*
  - (f) *[Revoked]*
  - (g) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 1.1 schedule G6 part G

Clause 1 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 54(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1(1): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 54(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1(1): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 32(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1(2): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 69 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1(2): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 161(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 1(2A): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 69 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1(2A): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 161(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 1(3): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 54(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1(4): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 54(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1(4)(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 161(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clauses 1(4)(d) to (g): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 161(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## **2**     *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 1.2 schedule G6 part G

Clause 2 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 55(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 2(a), (c), (d) and (e): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 55(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 2(b): revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 55(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 2(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 70 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 2: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 162 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### *Inputs used at each stage*

## **3**     **Specific inputs must be used in schedules**

The schedules must be prepared using the following inputs:

(a)    for each **price-responsive schedule**, the inputs set out in clause 13.58A(1)

(b)    for each **non-response schedule**, the inputs set out in clause 13.58A(2)

(c)    for each **dispatch schedule**, the inputs set out in clause 13.69B

(d)    *[Revoked]*

(e)    *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 1.3 schedule G6 part G

Clause 3: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 56 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 3: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 163(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 3(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 163(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 3(d) and (e): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 163(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## **4**     *[Revoked]*

Clause 4: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 57 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

## **5**     *[Revoked]*

Clause 5: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 57 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

## **6**     *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 1.3.3 schedule G6 part G

Clause 6 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 58(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 6: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 58(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 6(a): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 71(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 6(1)(a)(v): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 30(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.



Clause 6(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 71(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 6(c): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 54(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clauses 6(2) and (3): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 30(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 6: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 164 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 7 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 1.3.4 schedule G6 part G

Clause 7 Heading: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 59(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 7: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 59(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 7(a): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 7(a)(i), (a)(ii) and (d): revoked, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 31(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 7(b): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 59(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 7(b): substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 72(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 7(e): replaced, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 31(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 7(g)(i) and (iii): amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 61 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 7(g)(ii): substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Link Pole 3 Standing Data) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 7(i): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 72(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 7: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 165 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## *The objective function*

## 8 The objective function

(1) The objective function of the modelling system is described mathematically as:

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{Maximise} \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
 \text{Gross Consumer Benefit} \\
 \overbrace{\sum_{i,j} D_{i,j} \times BP_{i,j}} \\
 \text{minus} \\
 \text{Cost of Generation} \\
 \overbrace{\sum_{i,j} G_{i,j} \times OP_{i,j}} \\
 \text{minus} \\
 \text{Cost of Fast Instantaneous Reserves} \\
 \overbrace{\sum_{i,j} R_{i,j}^{GR,f} \times OP_{i,j}^{GR,f} + \sum_{i,j} R_{i,j}^{IL,f} \times OP_{i,j}^{IL,f}} \\
 \text{minus} \\
 \text{Cost of Sustained Instantaneous Reserves} \\
 \overbrace{\sum_{i,j} R_{i,j}^{GR,s} \times OP_{i,j}^{GR,s} + \sum_{i,j} R_{i,j}^{IL,s} \times OP_{i,j}^{IL,s}}
 \end{array} \right\}
 \end{array}$$

where

$i$  is a price band of a **bid** / **offer** or a **reserve offer**

$j$  is a **generating unit** / **generating station**, or a **purchaser**

$D_{i,j}$  is the scheduled **demand** corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **bid** for **purchaser**  $j$  where the relevant **bids** used here are formed from a combination of the following, as appropriate to the schedule being calculated:

- (a) **nominated bids**:
- (b) the forecast prepared under clause 13.7A(1):
- (c) **difference bids** (if **difference bids** are used, the quantities must be added or subtracted, as appropriate, from the forecast prepared under clause 13.7A(1)):
- (d) the **system operator's** expectation of the profile of **demand** during the relevant period covered by the schedule being calculated:

$BP_{i,j}$  is the **bid** prices corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **bid** for **purchaser**  $j$  where the relevant **bid** prices used here are formed from a combination of the following, as appropriate to the schedule being calculated:

- (a) **nominated bids**:
- (b) the values assigned under clause 13.58AA(1).

$G_{i,j}$  is the scheduled generation corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **offer** for unit / station  $j$

$OP_{i,j}$  is the **offer** price corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **offer** for unit / station  $j$

$R_{i,j}^{GR,f}$  is the scheduled fast GR corresponding to price band  $i$  of the fast **reserve offer** for unit / station  $j$

$R_{i,j}^{GR,s}$  is the scheduled sustained GR corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **reserve offer** for unit / station  $j$

$OP_{i,j}^{GR,f}$  is the **reserve offer** price corresponding to price band  $i$  of the fast GR **reserve offer** for unit / station  $j$

$OP_{i,j}^{GR,s}$  is the **reserve offer** price corresponding to price band  $i$  of the sustained GR **reserve offer** for unit / station  $j$

$R_{i,j}^{IL,f}$  is the scheduled fast IL corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **reserve offer** for **purchaser**  $j$

$R_{i,j}^{IL,s}$  is the scheduled sustained IL corresponding to price band  $i$  of the **reserve offer** for **purchaser  $j$**

$OP_{i,j}^{IL,f}$  is the **reserve offer** price corresponding to price band  $i$  of the fast IL **reserve offer** for **purchaser  $j$**

$OP_{i,j}^{IL,s}$  is the **reserve offer** price corresponding to price band  $i$  of the sustained IL **reserve offer** for **purchaser  $j$**

and where

GR is **generation reserve**

IL is **interruptible load**

fast is **fast instantaneous reserve**

sustained is **sustained instantaneous reserve**.

(2) The objective must be maximised to an accuracy specified in the **model formulation**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 2 schedule G6 part G

Clause 8, definition of Dij: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 60 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 8(1) definition of Dij: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 73 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 8(1): amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 10 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

Clause 8(1) definition of Dij: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 166(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 8(1) definition of BPij: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 166(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 9 Constraints

In maximising the objective function, the **system operator** must ensure that the following constraints are met to an accuracy specified in the **model formulation**:

- (a) *[Revoked]*
- (b) each constraint relating to **generation** set out in clause 9A:
- (c) the constraint relating to **demand** set out in clause 10:
- (d) each constraint relating to the transmission system set out in clause 11:
- (e) each constraint relating to **instantaneous reserve** set out in clause 12.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clauses 3 and 3.1 schedule G6 part G

Clause 9: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 61 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 9: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 74 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 9: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 167 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 9A Constraints relating to generation

The constraints for the purpose of clause 9(b) are that—

- (a) for each price band, the modelling system does not schedule **electricity** generation that would result in the scheduled quantity of **electricity** to be generated by a **generator** being greater than the quantity offered by the **generator** for the price band; and
- (b) the modelling system schedules **electricity** generation for each **generating unit** or **generating station** in a **trading period** within the offered maximum ramp up and ramp down rates of the **generating unit** or **generating station**, given the expected (or actual) output at the start of the **trading period**; and
- (c) the modelling system schedules **electricity** generation for each **intermittent generating station** in a **trading period** at a level that is no higher than the potential output of the **intermittent generating station**, determined as follows:
  - (i) in relation to the **price-responsive schedule**, in accordance with clause 13.58A(1)(aa):
  - (ii) in relation to the **non-response schedule**, in accordance with clause 13.58A(2)(aa):
  - (iii) in relation to the **dispatch schedule**, in accordance with clause 13.71(3):
  - (iv) in relation to the **input information** referred to in clause 13.141, in accordance with clause 13.141(1)(caa):
  - (v) *[Revoked]*

Clause 9A: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 9A(b): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 32(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 9A(c): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 32(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 9A(c)(v): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 168 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 10 Constraint relating to demand

The constraint relating to **demand** for the purpose of clause 9(c) is that, for each price band, the modelling system does not schedule **electricity demand** that would result in the scheduled quantity of **demand** being greater than the quantity bid by the **purchaser** for the price band.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 3.2 schedule G6 part G

Clause 10: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 62 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 10: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 76 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

## 11 Constraints relating to transmission system

The final schedule provided by the modelling system must have the following characteristics (all of which must be met to an accuracy to be specified in the **model formulation**):

- (a) the total scheduled flow into and out of a **grid injection point** or **grid exit point** must equal 0 for all **grid injection points** and **grid exit points**:
- (b) the modelling system must calculate **losses** in transmission **lines**, the **HVDC link**, and transformers. Those **losses** must be approximated using the information

provided by **grid owners** under clauses 13.29 to 13.31, for transmission **lines**, the **HVDC link** and transformers respectively:

- (c) the modelling system must calculate the **electricity** flows into individual transmission **lines** and flows into the connection points of transformers connected at the same **grid injection point** or **grid exit point** using an established DC power flow technique within the limitations imposed by the technique that—
  - (i) correctly adjusts flows for transmission system **losses**; and
  - (ii) correctly apportions flows in transmission system loops, whether or not those loops contain transmission **constraints**

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 3.3 schedule G6 part G

Clause 11 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 77 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 11(b) and (c): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 88 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 11(c): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 11(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 484 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 11(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 169 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 12 Constraints relating to instantaneous reserve

- (1) The modelling system must simultaneously calculate the amount of **fast instantaneous reserve** and **sustained instantaneous reserve** to be provided by each **ancillary service agent** in each **island** to meet the requirements of the **dispatch objective** in each **island**.
- (2) In making the calculation in subclause (1), the modelling system must identify the risk (in **MW**) associated with the largest “Contingent Event” as the largest of—
  - (a) the transfer on a single pole of the **HVDC link**; or
  - (b) the generation from a single **generating unit** (whether or not this is a **generator’s generating unit**); or
  - (c) any other risk specified in the **dispatch objective**.
- (3) The modelling system must calculate the total amount of **fast instantaneous reserve** and **sustained instantaneous reserve** required to meet the requirements of the **dispatch objective**. The amount of **fast instantaneous reserve** and **sustained instantaneous reserve** to be provided by each **ancillary service agent** is this amount less any **instantaneous reserve** being provided by any other person who is not an **ancillary service agent** (as advised by the **system operator**).
- (4) The modelling system must not schedule **instantaneous reserve** at a **generating unit** or **generating station** that would result in the scheduled quantity of **electricity** to be generated plus the scheduled quantity of **instantaneous reserve** to be provided that is greater than the maximum **generator** effective reserve capacity of that **generating unit** or **generating station** as specified in the **reserve offer** for that **generating unit** or **generating station**.
- (5) The modelling system must use the price and quantity values set out in the table in clause 13.58AA(3) for the following model parameters:
  - (a) **fast instantaneous reserve** contingent event risk violation;
  - (b) **sustained instantaneous reserve** contingent event risk violation.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 3.4 schedule G6 part G

Clause 12(2)(b): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 32(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 12 Heading: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 78 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 12(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 485 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 12(5): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 170 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

- 13 Adjustments to schedules to meet dispatch objective**(1) As soon as practicable after each **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule** has been completed and each **dispatch schedule** has been implemented, the **system operator** must give notice on **WITS** to **participants** of any adjustments required to the **price-responsive schedule**, **non-response schedule** or **dispatch schedule** (as the case may be) to meet the **dispatch objective**, including adjustments for—
- (a) **voltage support**; and
  - (b) **frequency keeping** reserves; and
  - (c) over-frequency arming; and
  - (d) additional transmission **constraints**; and
  - (e) **instantaneous reserve**.
- (2) The adjustments identified in subclause (1) must be made by setting 1 or a combination of the following parameters:
- (a) minimum generation (in **MW**) required at a **grid injection point** or group of **grid exit points**;
  - (b) maximum generation (in **MW**) required at a **grid injection point** or group of **grid exit points**;
  - (c) minimum flow limits (in **MW**) on a transmission line or a transformer;
  - (d) maximum flow limits (in **MW**) on a transmission line or a transformer;
  - (e) minimum flow limits (in **MW**) on a group of transmission **lines** or transformers;
  - (f) maximum flow limits (in **MW**) on a group of transmission **lines** or transformers;
  - (g) the reserve modelling parameters as contained in Form 7 in Schedule 13.1.
- (3) *[Revoked]*
- (4) *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clauses 4.1 and 4.2 schedule G6 part G

Clause 13 Heading: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 63(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13(1): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 486 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clauses 13(1), (3) and (4): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 63(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 13(1): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 171(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 13(2)(e) and (f): amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 89 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 13(3) and (4): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 171(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## **14 Principles to be followed by system operator**

In suggesting changes and making adjustments under clause 13, the **system operator** must have regard to the following principles:

- (a) constraints must be imposed on **generating plant** only if the **system operator** has a specific requirement from the **generating plant** to meet the requirements of the **dispatch objective**;
- (b) constraints must be imposed on a transmission line or transformer only if the **system operator** has a specific requirement from the line or the transformer to meet the requirements of the **dispatch objective**;
- (c) adjustments must be made to **instantaneous reserve** modelling parameters only if the **system operator** has a specific requirement for **instantaneous reserve** to meet the requirements of the **dispatch objective**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 4.3 schedule G6 part G

Clause 14(b): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 64 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

## 15 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 5 schedule G6 part G

Clause 15: amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 65 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 15(aa): inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 79(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 15(d)(i) and (iii): amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 62 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 15(d)(ii): substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Link Pole 3 Standing Data) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 15(e): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 79(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 15: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 172 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 16 **Calculation of prices, marginal location factors and reserve prices**

- (1) The modelling system must calculate the following set of prices:
  - (a) prices for **electricity** at each **grid injection point** and **grid exit point**, and at each **reference point**;
  - (b) **reserve prices** for each **island**;
  - (c) **marginal location factors** for each **grid injection point** and each **grid exit point**. Those factors must be determined by dividing the price at that **grid injection point** or **grid exit point** by the price at the **reference point** relevant to that **grid injection point** or **grid exit point**.
- (2) The modelling system must assign—
  - (a) a price for **electricity** at each **grid injection point** and **grid exit point** that is **electrically disconnected** in the modelling system; and
  - (b) a 0 price for **electricity** at each **grid injection point** and **grid exit point** that is subject to a surplus bus generation infeasibility.”
- (3) The prices described in subclause (1) must be used—
  - (a) for a **price-responsive schedule** or a **non-response schedule**, as—
    - (i) **forecast prices**; and
    - (ii) **forecast reserve prices**;
  - (b) for a **dispatch schedule** or for preparing the information referred to in Schedule 13.3B as—
    - (i) **dispatch prices**; and
    - (ii) **dispatch reserve prices**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clauses 6 to 6.2 schedule G6 part G

Clause 16(3): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 66 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 16(c): revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 66(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 16(1)(a): amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 32(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 16(2): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 487 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 16(2): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 173(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 16(3): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 173(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## 17 What modelling system must take into account when calculating prices

The modelling system must calculate the prices in clause 16 consistent with the objective function, and consistent with the quantities of **electricity** and **instantaneous reserve** scheduled, while meeting all constraints, and in particular—

- (a) prices for **electricity** at each **grid injection point** or **grid exit point** must be consistent with the treatment of transmission system **losses** and the transmission system power flow; and
- (b) subject to the rights of the **system operator** described in clause 13, a **generator** at a **grid injection point** must be scheduled to generate a quantity of **electricity** from a price band if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the marginal location factor at that **grid injection point** is greater than or equal to the price offered in that price band; and
- (c) subject to the rights of the **system operator** described in clause 13, a **generator** at a **grid injection point** must not be scheduled to generate a quantity of **electricity** from a price band if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at that **grid injection point** is less than the price offered in that price band; and
- (d) for **nominated bids**, subject to the obligations of the **system operator** described in clause 13, a **purchaser** at a **grid exit point**—
  - (i) must be scheduled to purchase a quantity of **electricity** from a price band if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at the **grid exit point** is less than the price bid for the price band; and
  - (ii) must not be scheduled to purchase a quantity of **electricity** from a price band if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at the **grid exit point** is greater than the price bid for the price band; and
  - (iii) where the **system operator** has agreed to model a **nominated dispatch bid** for a **dispatch-capable load station** as a **binary load**, must only be scheduled to purchase the full quantity of **MW** specified in a price band in the **nominated dispatch bid** (and not a quantity of **electricity** that corresponds to only part of the **MW** specified in a price band in the **nominated dispatch bid**) or 0 **MW**. This subparagraph applies despite anything in subparagraphs (i) and (ii); and
- (e) for positive **difference bids**, subject to the obligations of the **system operator** described in clause 13, a **purchaser** at a **grid exit point**—



- (i) must be scheduled to increase a quantity of **electricity** if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at the **grid exit point** is less than the price bid for the price band; and
  - (ii) must not be scheduled to increase a quantity of **electricity** if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at the **grid exit point** is greater than the price bid for the price band; and
- (ea) for negative **difference bids**, subject to the obligations of the **system operator** described in clause 13, a **purchaser** at a **grid exit point**—
  - (i) must be scheduled to decrease a quantity of **electricity** if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at that **grid exit point** is greater than the price bid for the price band; and
  - (ii) must not be scheduled to decrease a quantity of **electricity** if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at that **grid exit point** is less than the price bid for the price band; and
- (eb) subject to the obligations of the **system operator** described in clause 13, a **purchaser** at a **conforming GXP** that does not submit a **difference bid** in relation to the **GXP**—
  - (i) must be scheduled to purchase a quantity of **electricity** from a price band if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at the **grid exit point** is less than the relevant scarcity price band as described in clause 13.58AA(3); and
  - (ii) must not be scheduled to purchase a quantity of **electricity** from a price band if the price determined by the modelling system at the **reference point** multiplied by the relevant marginal location factor at the **grid exit point** is greater than the relevant scarcity price band as described in clause 13.58AA(3); and
- (f) subject to the rights of the **system operator** described in clause 13, an **ancillary service agent** who has made a **reserve offer** must be scheduled to provide a quantity of **instantaneous reserve** from a reserve price band only if the reserve price determined by the modelling system is greater than or equal to the total price offered for that reserve price band. In the case of a **reserve offer** for a **generating unit**, the total price offered for a price band must be equal to the amount required to ensure that that **ancillary service agent** is indifferent as to whether it generates **electricity** or provides **instantaneous reserve** plus the price **offered** in that reserve price band; and
- (g) subject to the rights of the **system operator** described in clause 13, an **ancillary service agent** who has made a **reserve offer** must not be scheduled to provide a quantity of **instantaneous reserve** from a price band if the reserve price determined by the modelling system is less than the total price offered for that price band. In the case of a **reserve offer** for a **generating unit**, the total price offered for a price band is equal to the amount required to ensure that that

**ancillary service agent** is indifferent as to whether it generates **electricity** or provides **instantaneous reserve** plus the price offered in that reserve price band.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 6.3 schedule G6 part G

Clause 17(d) and (e): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 66A(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 17(ea): inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 66A(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 17(d)(iii): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 174(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 17(eb): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 174(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 17(b) and (c): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 88 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

cl 13.135B

**Schedule 13.3A**  
**Calculation of interim prices and interim reserve prices in  
scarcity pricing situation**

*[Revoked]*

Schedule 13.3A: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 17 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Schedule 13.3A: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 175 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

## Schedule 13.3AA

cls 13.69AA and 13.69B

### Managing an unsupplied demand situation in the dispatch schedule

Schedule 13.3AA: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 176 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### 1 Contents of this Schedule

This Schedule sets out the processes by which the **system operator**—

- (a) assigns price and quantity values as specified in clause 13.69AA:
- (b) adjusts the expected profile of **demand** in accordance with clause 13.69B(1)(d)(i) used in the preparation of the **dispatch schedule** under clause 13.69A.

#### 2 Calculating unsupplied demand quantity and price values

- (1) For each **dispatch schedule** prepared under clause 13.69A, the **system operator** must assign the price and quantity values specified by clause 13.69AA to all non-dispatchable **demand** according to the methodology in subclause (3).
- (2) The methodology in subclause (3) applies at each **GXP** that is—
  - (a) not the subject of a **nominated dispatch bid**; and
  - (b) subject to a **nominated non-dispatch bid**.
- (3) The methodology for calculating the quantity of **demand** for each price tranche is—

$$\text{demand}(t) = \text{demand}(GXP) \times \text{fraction}(T)$$

where

*demand(t)* is the **demand** for one of the tranches specified by clause 13.58AA(2)

*demand(GXP)* is the total non-dispatchable **demand** at the **GXP**

*fraction(T)* is the percentage of the relevant **demand** tranche specified by clause 13.58AA(2).

#### 3 Adjusting expected profile of demand for demand that was unable to be supplied

- (1) As soon as practicable after the **system operator** instructs the **electrical disconnection** of **demand** in accordance with Schedule 8.3, Technical Code B, clause 6(1)(d) or 6(2)(d), the **system operator** must—
  - (a) calculate and record the **demand** limit for each relevant **GXP**; and
  - (b) record the Short-Term Load Forecast values for the relevant load forecast regions for all available 5-minute market intervals in the future, being the linear interpolation across time of the load forecast prepared under clause 13.7A.
- (2) After the **system operator** has instructed the **electrical disconnection** of **demand** described in subclause (1), the expected profile of **demand** used in the **dispatch schedule**, for the purposes of calculating **dispatch prices**, is—

$$\text{expected profile of demand}(GXP) = \text{current GXP demand} + \text{unsupplied demand}(GXP)$$

where

*current GXP demand* is the **demand** measured according to the information provided by the **grid owner** under clause 13.69AAA, or an appropriate substitute where information under clause 13.69AAA is unavailable

*unsupplied demand (GXP)* is the quantity calculated in subclause (3).

- (3) The **system operator** must apply the following calculation to determine the quantity of **demand** that was unable to be supplied for the market interval 'i':

$$\text{unsupplied demand (GXP, i)} = \text{predicted demand (GXP, i)} - \text{demand limit (GXP, i)}$$

where

*predicted demand (GXP, i)* is the quantity calculated in subclause (4)

*demand limit (GXP, i)* is the limit recorded under subclause (1).

- (4) The predicted demand referred to in subclause (3) is the amount of **demand** that was expected to be present at a given **conforming GXP** in interval 'i' absent the instruction to **electrically disconnect demand** referred to in subclause (1), estimated at the time of the instruction referred to in subclause (1), calculated as follows:

$$\text{predicted demand (GXP, i)} = \text{current GXP demand} \times [\text{STLF}(i) / \text{STLF}(0)]$$

where

*current GXP demand* is the amount of **demand** at a given **GXP** at the time of the recording of the instruction referred to in subclause (1), determined according to the **system operator's** methodology made available under the **policy statement**

market interval 'i' is the period of time of 5-minute duration for which the relevant **dispatch schedule** is calculating the expected profile of **demand**

*STLF(i)* is the Short-Term Load Forecast value for the relevant load forecast region in which the **GXP** is located, for market interval 'i'

*STLF(0)* is the Short-Term Load Forecast for the relevant load forecast region in which the **GXP** is located, for the market interval in which the instruction referred to in subclause (1) was recorded

in the case of a **GXP** which is subject to a **nominated non-dispatch bid**,  $[\text{STLF}(i) / \text{STLF}(0)] = 1$ .

## Schedule 13.3B

cls 13.59, 13.69C, 13.104 and 13.104A

### Information for schedules prepared by system operator

Schedule 13.3B: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 177 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

#### 1 Purpose of this schedule

- (1) This Schedule sets out the information required to be contained in, and/or published by, the **dispatch schedule**, **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule**.
- (2) Contents of schedules, columns 1, 2, and 3, are those values derived by the modelling system using the input information listed in clause 13.69B for the **dispatch schedule** and clause 13.58A for the **price-responsive schedule** and **non-response schedule**.
- (3) Published information, columns 4, 5, and 6, are those values that are required to be transmitted by the **system operator** to the **WITS manager** for public consumption at the time the schedules are published.

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
1	scheduled average level of <b>electricity</b> output for each <b>generating plant</b> or <b>generating unit</b>	X	X				
2	scheduled level of <b>electricity</b> output for each <b>generating plant</b> or <b>generating unit</b>			X			
3	scheduled average level of <b>instantaneous reserve</b> for each <b>generating plant</b> or <b>generating unit</b>	X	X				
4	scheduled level of <b>instantaneous reserve</b> for each <b>generating plant</b> or <b>generating unit</b>			X			
5	scheduled average level of <b>interruptible load</b> for each <b>ancillary service agent</b> for each <b>grid exit point</b> or <b>interruptible load group grid exit point</b>	X	X				

Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010  
Schedule 13.3B

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
6	scheduled level of <b>interruptible load</b> for each <b>ancillary service agent</b> for each <b>grid exit point</b> or <b>interruptible load group grid exit point</b>			X			
7	scheduled <b>frequency keeping units</b> for each <b>island</b>	X	X			X	
8	expected average level of <b>demand</b> at each <b>grid exit point</b>	X	X		X	X	
9	expected level of <b>demand</b> at each <b>grid exit point</b>			X			X
10	<b>forecast prices</b>	X	X		X	X	
11	<b>dispatch prices</b>			X			X
12	<b>forecast reserve prices</b>	X	X		X	X	
13	<b>dispatch reserve prices</b>			X			X
14	start time (to the nearest second) for each <b>dispatch price</b> and each <b>dispatch reserve price</b>						X
15	<b>forecast marginal location factors</b> for each <b>grid injection point</b> and each <b>grid exit point</b>	X	X		X	X	
16	<b>dispatch marginal location factors</b> for each <b>grid injection point</b> and each <b>grid exit point</b>			X			X
17	scheduled largest single reserve risk in each <b>island</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
18	scheduled number of reserve risks for each <b>island</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
19	for each <b>island</b> , the scheduled number of reserve risks	X	X	X	X	X	X

Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010  
Schedule 13.3B

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
	subject to the <b>fast instantaneous reserve</b> contingent event risk violation and <b>sustained instantaneous reserve</b> contingent event risk violation model parameters set out in Schedule 13.2						
20	scheduled level of <b>fast instantaneous reserve</b> and <b>sustained instantaneous reserve</b> in each <b>island</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	separate stacks of <b>reserve offers</b> for <b>fast instantaneous reserve</b> and <b>sustained instantaneous reserve</b> for each <b>island</b> (ranking in price order from lowest to highest)	X	X	X	X	X	X
22	separate stacks of all <b>reserve offers</b> for <b>fast instantaneous reserve</b> and <b>sustained instantaneous reserve</b> for each <b>island</b> (ranking in price order from lowest to highest) adjusted for the expected level of energy output for each <b>generating plant</b> or <b>generating unit</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
23	scheduled <b>HVDC component flows</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
24	scheduled <b>HVDC risk offsets</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
25	<b>expected near-constraint arc flows</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
26	<b>expected near-group-constraint arc flows</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
27	<b>group constraint formulas</b> relating to the <b>expected near-group-constraint arc flows</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X



Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010  
Schedule 13.3B

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
28	scheduled deficit quantities for energy, <b>fast instantaneous reserve</b> , and <b>sustained instantaneous reserve</b> (if any)	X	X	X	X	X	X
29	whether the <b>HVDC link</b> is out of service	X	X	X	X	X	X
30	quantity of <b>demand</b> for which price and quantity values have been assigned by the <b>system operator</b> under clause 13.58AA(1)(a)	X					
31	quantity of <b>demand</b> for which price and quantity values have been assigned by the <b>system operator</b> under clause 13.58AA(1)(b)		X				
32	quantity of <b>demand</b> for which price and quantity values have been assigned by the <b>system operator</b> under clause 13.69AA(1)(a)			X			
33	quantities for each <b>bid</b> scheduled to be supplied	X					
34	expected <b>non-dispatch-capable load</b> at each <b>conforming GXP</b>		X				
35	expected <b>demand</b> for each <b>nominated bid</b>		X				
36	quantities for each <b>nominated dispatch bid</b> scheduled to be supplied			X			
37	in the case of an <b>unsupplied demand situation</b> , the <b>demand</b> (in <b>MW</b> ) unable to be supplied at each <b>grid exit point</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X
38	aggregate supply curve at each <b>reference point</b>				X	X	

Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010  
Schedule 13.3B

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
	incorporating all <b>offers</b> from <b>generators</b> with <b>offer</b> prices adjusted for <b>forecast marginal location factors</b> , and adjusted so that, for each <b>intermittent generating station</b> , the total offered quantity is no greater than the <b>forecast of generation potential</b> for that <b>intermittent generating station</b> , being the <b>forecast of generation potential</b> used as an input into the <b>price-responsive schedule</b> or the <b>non-response schedule</b> (whichever applies)						
39	aggregate supply curve at each <b>reference point</b> incorporating all <b>offers</b> from <b>generators</b> with <b>offer</b> prices adjusted for <b>dispatch marginal location factors</b>						X
40	<b>grid injection points</b> and <b>grid exit points</b> that are <b>electrically disconnected</b> in the modelling system				X	X	X
41	aggregate <b>demand</b> curve at each <b>reference point</b> incorporating the forecast prepared under clause 13.7A(1), and all <b>bids</b> from <b>purchasers</b> with <b>bid</b> prices adjusted for <b>forecast marginal location factors</b>				X		
42	aggregate <b>demand</b> curve at each <b>reference point</b> incorporating the expected profile of <b>demand</b> , and all <b>nominated dispatch bids</b> with <b>bid</b> prices adjusted for						X

Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010  
Schedule 13.3B

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
	<b>dispatch marginal location factors</b>						
43	number of transmission <b>lines</b> or transformers that have a <b>MW</b> arc flow equal to the maximum flow limit (in <b>MW</b> ) on that transmission line or transformer set by the <b>grid owner</b> in accordance with clauses 13.29 to 13.32						X
44	number of groups of transmission <b>lines</b> or transformers, or both, that have a total <b>MW</b> arc flow equal to the relevant maximum flow limit (in <b>MW</b> ) as set by the <b>system operator</b> in accordance with Schedule 13.3						X
45	aggregate of the following: (i) the number of occurrences at which energy (in <b>MW</b> ) for a <b>generator</b> at a set of <b>grid injection points</b> is equal to the minimum and/or maximum generation (in <b>MW</b> ) for that set of <b>grid injection points</b> set by the <b>system operator</b> in accordance with Schedule 13.3: (ii) the number of occurrences at which energy (in <b>MW</b> ) and reserves (in <b>MW</b> ) for a <b>generator</b> at a set of <b>grid injection points</b> is equal to the maximum						X

Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010  
Schedule 13.3B

		1	2	3	4	5	6
Information required		Contents of schedules			To be published		
Row	Schedule	PRS	NRS	Dispatch	PRS	NRS	Dispatch
	<p>generation (in <b>MW</b>) for that set of <b>grid injection points</b> set by the <b>system operator</b> in accordance with Schedule 13.3:</p> <p>(iii) the number of occurrences at which reserve (in <b>MW</b>) for a <b>participant</b> at a set of <b>grid exit points</b> is equal to the maximum reserve (in <b>MW</b>) for that set of <b>grid exit points</b> as determined under Schedule 13.3</p>						
46	number of occurrences at which the ramp up rate is equal to the maximum ramp up rate specified in the relevant <b>offer</b>						X
47	number of occurrences at which the ramp down rate is equal to the maximum ramp down rate specified in the relevant <b>offer</b>						X

## Schedule 13.4

cl 13.3

### Approval as type A or type B industrial co-generating station

Heading: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 18 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

#### 1 Generators to apply to Authority for approval

A **generator** may apply to the **Authority** to have 1 or more **generating units** approved as—

- (a) a **type A industrial co-generating station**; or
- (b) a **type B industrial co-generating station**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 1 schedule G9 part G

Clause 1: substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 19 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

#### 2 Application requirements

(1) An application must—

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) specify each **generating unit** that the applicant wants to have approved; and
- (c) include information related to any seasonal operation of each **generating unit**; and
- (d) specify whether the applicant wants each **generating unit** to be approved as a—
  - (i) **type A industrial co-generating station**; or
  - (ii) **type B industrial co-generating station**.

(2) An applicant may include any supporting information that the applicant considers may assist the **Authority** with the application.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 2 schedule G9 part G

Clause 2: substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 20 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

#### 3 Authority must publish each application for approval

On receipt of an application, the **Authority** must—

- (a) **publish** the application; and
- (b) provide a copy of the application to the **system operator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 3 schedule G9 part G

Clause 3 Heading: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 488(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 3(a): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 488(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

#### 4 Factors that Authority must consider

Before the **Authority** approves an application, it must take into account—

- (a) the **system operator's** views as to the effect an approval would have on the **system operator's** ability to meet the **PPOs**; and
- (b) the cumulative effects, if the approval were granted, of all approvals granted under this Schedule on the **system operator's** ability to meet the **PPOs**; and
- (c) any views that may be made known to the **Authority** within the time specified by the **Authority** when it **published** the application in accordance with clause 3(a); and
- (d) whether each **generating unit** that is the subject of the application is as described

in paragraphs (b) and (c) of the definition of **industrial co-generating station** set out in Part 1; and

- (da) the implications of each **generating unit** that is the subject of the application being approved in accordance with the applicant's preference specified under clause 2(1)(d), having regard to the obligations of **type A co-generators** and **type B co-generators**; and
- (e) the **Authority's** main objective in section 15 of the **Act**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 4 schedule G9 part G

Clause 4: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 21(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 4(c): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 489 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 4(d): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 4(da): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 21(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 4(e): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 89 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

## 5 **Authority may require extra information**

The **Authority** may require the provision of additional information at any stage during the application process and, if the **Authority's** requirements are reasonable, the applicant must provide that information to the **Authority**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 5 schedule G9 part G

## 6 **Authority may seek independent expert advice**

In considering an application for approval, the **Authority** may seek technical advice from an independent person who is familiar with co-generation.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 6 schedule G9 part G

## 7 **Applicant may withdraw or amend application at any time**

- (1) The applicant may, at any time, withdraw or amend an application being considered by the **Authority**.
- (2) An amendment or withdrawal—
  - (a) must be made in writing; and
  - (b) must be submitted to the **Authority**; and
  - (c) takes effect from the date of receipt by the **Authority**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 7 schedule G9 part G

Clause 7(1): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 22(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 7(2): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 22(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

## 8 **Authority's decision**

- (1) The **Authority** must, no later than 6 months after receiving an application,—
  - (a) approve each **generating unit** that is the subject of the application as either—
    - (i) a **type A industrial co-generating station**; or
    - (ii) a **type B industrial co-generating station**; or
  - (b) decline to approve the application.

- (2) The **Authority** must consult with an applicant before making a decision if the **Authority**—
- (a) proposes to approve an application for a type of **industrial co-generating station** other than the applicant's preference specified under clause 2(1)(d); or
  - (b) proposes to decline the application.
- (3) The **Authority** must, as soon as practicable after making a decision,—
- (a) advise the applicant, the **system operator**, the **grid owner**, and the **clearing manager** in writing; and
  - (b) **publish** its decision, including—
    - (i) the reasons for the decision; and
    - (ii) in the case of an application that has been approved, any conditions that have been imposed.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 8 schedule G9 part G

Clause 8: substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 23 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 8(3)(b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 490 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

## 9 Decision must be recorded

- (1) The **Authority** must keep a register of all current approvals granted under this Schedule available for public inspection free of charge during normal office hours at the offices of the **Authority** and on the **Authority's** website at all reasonable times.
- (2) The register must state, for each approval on the register,—
- (a) whether the applicant's **generating units** have been approved as a **type A co-generating station** or a **type B co-generating station**; and
  - (b) the name of the **type A co-generator** or the **type B co-generator**; and
  - (c) the name of the **type A industrial co-generating station** or the **type B industrial co-generating station**; and
  - (d) the date of the approval; and
  - (e) the duration of the approval; and
  - (f) whether the approval includes any conditions and if so, a description of the conditions.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 9 schedule G9 part G

Clause 9(2): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 24 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

## 10 Effect of approval

Approval of 1 or more **generating units** as a **type A industrial co-generating station** or a **type B industrial co-generating station** takes effect from the date specified in the approval, which may be no earlier than 10 **business days** after the date of the notice of decision **published** by the **Authority** under clause 8(3).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 10 schedule G9 part G

Clause 10: substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 25 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 10: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 491 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

## 11 Authority may impose conditions

The **Authority** may impose conditions on any approval it grants. Such conditions may include 1 or more of the following:

- (a) requirements to assist the **system operator** in meeting the **PPOs**;
- (b) requirements as to seasonal co-generation, including limitations on when the approval applies;
- (c) requirements that a **type A co-generator** or **type B co-generator** comply with specific instructions from the **system operator** during a **grid emergency** or during a system **constraint** that directly affects the **type A co-generator** or **type B co-generator**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 11 schedule G9 part G

Clause 11(b) and (c): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 26 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

## 12 *[Revoked]*

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 12 schedule G9 part G

Clause 12: revoked, on 27 May 2015, by clause 27 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

## 13 **Authority may rescind or amend approval**

- (1) If the **Authority** considers a change of circumstance has led to a situation in which the continuation of an approval would significantly adversely impact on the **system operator's** ability to meet the **PPOs**, it may amend or rescind the approval.
- (2) The **Authority** may, at the request of a **type A co-generator** or a **type B co-generator**, amend an approval to change a **type A industrial co-generating station** to a **type B co-generating station**, or vice-versa.
- (3) The **Authority** must consult with the **system operator** before amending an approval under subclause (2).

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 13 schedule G9 part G

Clause 13(2) and (3): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 28 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

## 14 **Notice and reasons for rescinding or amending approval**

If the **Authority** amends or rescinds an approval, it must—

- (a) give the **type A co-generator** or **type B co-generator** 3 months' notice before rescinding or amending the approval; and
- (b) advise the **type A co-generator** or **type B co-generator** of the reasons for rescinding or amending the approval.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 clause 14 schedule G9 part G

Clause 14(a) and (b): substituted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 29 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.



## Schedule 13.5

cl 13.238

### Requirements for FTR allocation plan

Schedule 13.5: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

#### 1 Purpose

The purpose of this Schedule is to set out the requirements for the **FTR allocation plan** prepared by the **FTR manager** under subpart 6 of Part 13.

#### 2 Requirements for design of FTRs

- (1) **FTRs** must be allocated by auction.
- (2) At a minimum, the **FTRs** allocated under the **FTR allocation plan** must be **FTRs** between a **hub** in the South Island and a **hub** in the North Island that would provide a reasonable match with the trading points for exchange-traded futures products or the equivalent **electricity** futures products, and which would enable the volumes of **FTRs** available to reflect inter-island grid capacity.
- (3) The **FTR manager** must offer **option FTRs** and **obligation FTRs**.
- (4) The **FTRs** offered must include **FTRs** for which the **FTR period** is 1 month.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not prevent the **FTR manager** from offering **FTRs** relating to a shorter **FTR period** in addition to **FTRs** for which the **FTR period** is 1 month.

#### 3 Requirements for FTR auction design

- (1) The number and nature of the **FTRs** allocated under the **FTR allocation plan** and available for auction must be—
  - (a) supported by a reasonable estimate of the capacity of the **grid** for the relevant period; and
  - (b) set so as to achieve a reasonable balance between the following:
    - (i) ensuring that there is revenue available that is sufficient to settle the **FTRs**;
    - (ii) ensuring that sufficient **FTRs** are available so that **participants** who wish to purchase **FTRs** are able to obtain them.
- (2) The **FTR auction** must be designed to—
  - (a) maximise the value of trade in the auction as determined by the bids made in the auction; and
  - (b) maximise competition in the auction; and
  - (c) minimise costs of participation in the auction.
- (3) The **FTR allocation plan** must include **FTR auction** procedures.
- (4) The initial **FTR allocation plan** must specify a plan that seeks to—
  - (a) ensure that, no later than 1 year after the first **FTR auction**, **FTRs** are available in each **FTR auction** relating to an initial month and to at least each of the 11 months following the initial month; and
  - (b) ensure that the availability of **FTRs** is progressively increased so that, no later than 3 years after the first **FTR auction**, **FTRs** are available in each **FTR auction**

relating to an initial month and to at least the 23 months following the initial month.

Clause 3(3): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 492 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

#### **4 Requirements for FTR grid design**

The **FTR grid** must—

- (a) be based on each **grid owner's** forecast of the configuration and capacity of its **grid** for the **FTR period**; and
- (b) make allowance for relevant planned and unplanned outages in accordance with reasonable transmission operating practice.

## Schedule 13.6

cl 13.248

Schedule 13.6: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 9 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Schedule 13.6: amended, on 1 June 2012, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Removal of Quantity Limit for Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

### Form 1 Assignment of FTR

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

FTR registered number: \_\_\_\_\_

If part of the FTR is to be assigned, specify the amount of electricity (in MW) to which the assigned part of the FTR relates: \_\_\_\_\_

Price\*: \_\_\_\_\_

Assignor: \_\_\_\_\_

Assignee: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Parties are only required to specify the price if they wish clause 13.249 to apply.

## Schedule 13.7

cls 13.27C, 13.27E, 13.27G, and 13.27K

Schedule 13.7: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 67 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

### Methodology for Determining Conforming and Non-Conforming GXPs

#### 1 Methodology for determining whether GXP is conforming GXP or non-conforming GXP

In making a determination under clause 13.27A or clause 13.27B(4), the **Authority** must use the following method:

- (a) use the input data described in clause 2 to determine the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** data (in **MW**) for the **GXP** for each **trading period** during the most recent 12 consecutive months for which data is available; and
- (b) using the results from paragraph (a), determine the mean **demand** (in **MW**) for the **GXP** over the most recent 12 consecutive months for which data is available; and
- (c) determine the unpredictability measure for the **GXP** in accordance with clause 3; and
- (d) apply the results from paragraphs (b) and (c) to the table below, to determine whether the **GXP** is either a **conforming GXP** or a **non-conforming GXP**.

**Table 1: Determining whether GXP is conforming or non conforming**

Category for mean demand (in MW) for a GXP over relevant 12 months (clause 1(b)) ( <i>d</i> )	Category for unpredictability measure (clause 1(c)) ( <i>p</i> )	Resulting classification of the GXP
Where $d < 10\text{MW}$	For all <i>p</i>	<b>Conforming GXP</b>
Where $10\text{MW} \leq d < 20\text{MW}$	For $p < 0.15$	<b>Conforming GXP</b>
	For $p \geq 0.15$	<b>Non-conforming GXP</b>
Where $20\text{MW} \leq d < 250 \text{ MW}$	For $p < 0.10$	<b>Conforming GXP</b>
	For $p \geq 0.10$	<b>Non-conforming GXP</b>
Where $d \geq 250 \text{ MW}$	For all <i>p</i>	<b>Non-conforming GXP</b>

#### 2 Input data

- (1) For the purpose of determining the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** data for a **GXP** under clause 1(a), the **Authority** must use the following data from the most recent 12 consecutive months for which data is available:
  - (a) reconciled **half hour demand** data for the **GXP** representing purchases of **electricity** at the **GXP** aggregated across all **purchasers** at the **GXP**, and with each **half hour** figure in **MWh** converted to an average **demand** in **MW** over that **half hour**; and
  - (b) information about the impact of **demand** switching on the **GXP**; and

- (c) information from **distributors, purchasers** and the **system operator** about any one-off events that have affected **demand** but which would not be expected to affect **demand** in the future.
- (2) If the **Authority** identifies, under subclause (1)(b), that 2 or more adjacent **GXP**s are significantly affected by **demand** switching, the **Authority** must—
  - (a) combine the **GXP**s' reconciled **half hour demand** data as described in subclause (1)(a) and follow the method set out in clause 1 for the combined **GXP**s as if they were a single **GXP**; or
  - (b) follow such other method of addressing the impact of **demand** switching as the **Authority** may determine is appropriate in the circumstances.
- (3) In applying the methodology under clause 1, the **Authority** must remove one-off events identified under this clause from the input data.
- (4) A one-off event includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - (a) a transmission outage that has caused a **GXP** to be unable to be supplied with **electricity**;
  - (b) a **consumer** ceasing to consume at a **GXP**, if over the proportion of the relevant 12 month period for which the **consumer** was consuming **electricity**, the reconciled **demand** attributed to the **consumer** (in **MW**) was on average at least 40% of the total **demand** (in **MW**) at the **GXP**.

### 3 Calculate unpredictability measures

- (1) For the purpose of determining the unpredictability measure of a **GXP** under clause 1(c), the **Authority** must use the following method:
  - (a) the **Authority** must fit an appropriate statistical predictive model as described in subclause (2), to the adjusted reconciled **half hour demand** data (in **MW**) which is produced in accordance with clause 1(a); and
  - (b) the **Authority** must calculate the residuals (in **MW** for each **half hour**) of the statistical predictive model (representing the simulated predictive errors of such a model); and
  - (c) the **Authority** must calculate the unpredictability measure as the ratio of the standard deviation of the residuals calculated under paragraph (b) to the mean **demand** at the **GXP** (calculated under clause 1(b)).
- (2) The statistical predictive model under subclause (1)(a) must achieve the approximate level of predictive accuracy that should be able to be achieved by the **system operator** when preparing the forecast under clause 13.7A several hours in advance in the absence of forecast information from **purchasers** and **electricity** users.
- (3) To avoid doubt, the statistical predictive model may include a variable representing weather forecast information.

Clause 3(2): amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 80 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

### 4 Data for most recent 12 months unavailable

- (1) If the data required under clauses 1 to 3 is not available for the most recent 12 consecutive months, the **Authority** must use reasonable endeavours to make a

determination in accordance with the methodology set out in this Schedule using the data it has available.

- (2) If the available data is insufficient to enable the **Authority** to make a determination in accordance with subclause (1), the **Authority** must make a determination by—
- (a) using all available data; and
  - (b) using its own reasonable expectations of the future activities at the **GXP**; and
  - (c) taking into account, to the extent practicable, the methodology set out in clauses 1 to 3.

**Schedule 13.8** cl 1.1, 13.3A, 13.3B and 13.3E

**Approval of dispatch-capable load station**

Schedule 13.8: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 81 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Heading: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 178 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

**1 Applications for approval**

Each application for approval for a **dispatch-capable load station** must—

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) list the device, devices or group(s) of devices that the applicant wishes to have approved as a **dispatch-capable load station**; and
- (ba) specify whether the applicant intends to operate the device, devices or group(s) of devices as a **dispatch notification purchaser**; and
- (c) include information to enable the **system operator** to determine the application.

Clause 1(ba): inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 179 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 1(b): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 10(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

Clause 1(ba): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 10(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

**1A Change to purchaser type**

A **dispatchable load purchaser** may, with the approval of the **system operator** provided in accordance with the application process specified in this Schedule, change from operating a **dispatch-capable load station** as a **dispatchable load purchaser** (that is not a **dispatch notification purchaser**) to operating the **dispatch-capable load station** as a **dispatch notification purchaser**, or vice versa.

Clause 1A: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 180 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

**2 System operator to provide application to Authority and advise others of application**

On receipt of an application, the **system operator** must—

- (a) provide a copy of the application to the **Authority**; and
- (b) advise the following **participants** that it has received the application:
  - (i) the relevant **grid owner**;
  - (ii) each **distributor** that has a **network** from which a device that comprises or forms part of the proposed **dispatch-capable load station** draws **electricity**;
  - (iii) *[Revoked]*
  - (iv) the **clearing manager**;
  - (v) the **reconciliation manager**;
  - (vi) the **WITS manager**.

Clause 2(b)(ii) substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 90 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 2(b)(vi): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 493 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 2B(iii): revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 181 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 3 Factors that system operator must consider

- (1) Before the **system operator** approves a device or a group of devices to be a **dispatch-capable load station**, it must consider—
  - (aa) where the application is for a **dispatch-capable load station** consisting of devices or a group of devices located at more than one **GXP**, the most appropriate **GXPs** at which **nominated bids** for the **dispatch-capable load station** would be submitted; and
  - (a) the effect an approval would have on the **system operator's** ability to comply with the **PPOs**; and
  - (b) whether the applicant—
    - (i) is able to provide real time indications and measurements to the satisfaction of the **system operator**; and
    - (ii) has in place communication systems that meet the **system operator's** requirements; and
    - (iii) is able to receive **dispatch instructions** or **dispatch notifications** (as the case may be); and
  - (c) whether there is a substantial risk that a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** (as the case may be) that changes the level of load of the device or group of devices that is the subject of the application may be offset by changes in **demand** in the same **trading period** from other load controlled by the applicant; and
  - (d) whether the device or group of devices is technically capable of complying with a **dispatch instruction** or **dispatch notification** (as the case may be) so that it does not adversely affect the **system operator's** ability to comply with the **PPOs**; and
  - (e) any other matter the **system operator** reasonably considers relevant.
- (2) When considering the matters under subclause (1), the **system operator** must—
  - (a) ask the **Authority** for the **Authority's** view; and
  - (b) consider the **Authority's** view.

Clause 3(1)(aa): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 11 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

Clause 3(1)(b)(iii): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 182(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 3(1)(c): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 182(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 3(1)(d): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 182(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 3(2): amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 182(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

### 4 System operator may request additional information

- (1) Subclauses (2) and (3) apply to—
  - (a) a **participant** that has applied to the **system operator** to have a device or a group of devices approved as a **dispatch-capable load station**; and
  - (b) a **purchaser** that has a **dispatch-capable load station** that has been approved.
- (2) The **system operator** may request a **participant** to which this clause applies to provide additional information.
- (3) The **participant** must provide the requested information to the **system operator**.
- (4) As soon as practicable after receiving the requested information, the **system operator** must provide a copy of the information to the **Authority**.



**5 Applicant may withdraw or amend application at any time**

- (1) An applicant may, at any time, amend or withdraw an application.
- (2) An applicant must make an amendment or withdrawal—
  - (a) in writing; and
  - (b) by submitting it to the **system operator**.
- (3) An amendment or a withdrawal takes effect from the date of receipt by the **system operator**.
- (4) As soon as practicable after receiving an amendment or a withdrawal, the **system operator** must—
  - (a) provide the amendment or withdrawal to the **Authority**; and
  - (b) advise all **participants** listed in clause 2(b) of the amendment or withdrawal.

**6 System operator's decision**

- (1) The **system operator** must decide whether to—
  - (a) approve an application; or
  - (b) decline an application.
- (1A) Where the **system operator** decides to approve an application under subclause (1) and the **dispatch-capable load station** consists of devices or a group of devices located at more than one **GXP**, the **system operator** must—
  - (a) assign a primary **GXP** at which **nominated bids** are to be submitted for that **dispatch-capable load station**; and
  - (b) specify one or more alternative **GXPs** at which, following the **system operator** giving reasonable notice under clause 13.7(4)(b), **nominated bids** are to be submitted for that **dispatch-capable load station**.
- (2) If the **system operator** decides to approve an application, the **system operator** must assign a **dispatch-capable load station identifier** to each approved **dispatch-capable load station** and, if subclause (1A) applies, must assign separate **dispatch-capable load station identifiers** for the primary and alternative **GXPs** at which **nominated bids** are to be submitted.
- (3) The **system operator** must, as soon as practicable after making a decision, advise the parties listed in subclause (4) in writing of—
  - (a) the decision; and
  - (b) if the decision is to approve the application, any conditions that apply to the approval; and
  - (c) the **system operator's** reasons for the decision.
- (4) For the purpose of subclause (3), the **system operator** must advise the following parties:
  - (a) the applicant;
  - (b) the **Authority**;
  - (c) all **participants** listed in clause 2(b).

Clause 6(1A): inserted, on 1 March 2024, by clause 12(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

Clause 6(2): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 12(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

**7 System operator may impose conditions**

- (1) The **system operator** may impose conditions on any approval it grants under this Schedule.
- (2) Conditions may include, but are not limited to, 1 or more of the following:

- (a) a requirement that the applicant has in place real time indications and measurements to the satisfaction of the **system operator**;
- (b) a requirement that the applicant has in place a system for communicating with the **system operator** to the satisfaction of the **system operator**;
- (c) a requirement that the applicant performs tests of load controlling systems on a regular basis.

## **8 Timeframe for decision**

- (1) The **system operator** must make a decision under clause 6(1)—
  - (a) within 20 **business days** after—
    - (i) the date on which the **system operator** receives the application; or
    - (ii) if the application is amended under clause 5, the date on which the **system operator** receives the amendment; or
  - (b) within any other period of time that has been agreed by the applicant and the **system operator**.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), if the **system operator** requests additional information from the applicant under clause 4, the timeframes in subclause (1) are extended by the number of days the applicant takes to provide the additional information.

## **9 Effect of approval**

- (1) When approving an application for a **dispatch-capable load station**, the **system operator** must specify a date from which the approval takes effect.
- (2) The **system operator** must not set a date from which an approval takes effect that is earlier than 10 **business days** after the date on which the approval was granted.
- (3) An approval of a **dispatch-capable load station** takes effect from the date specified in the approval.

## **10 System operator may amend, revoke, or suspend approval**

- (1) The **system operator** may, at its own discretion or on the request of the **Authority** or a **dispatchable load purchaser**,—
  - (a) amend an approval; or
  - (b) revoke an approval; or
  - (c) suspend an approval.
- (2) An amendment takes effect from—
  - (a) the date it is made; or
  - (b) a later date specified by the **system operator**.
- (3) A revocation takes effect from—
  - (a) the date it is made; or
  - (b) a later date specified by the **system operator**.
- (4) A suspension—
  - (a) takes effect from—
    - (i) the date it is made; or
    - (ii) a later date specified by the **system operator**; and
  - (b) remains in effect until a date specified by the **system operator**.

**11 System operator to give reasons for amending, revoking, or suspending approval**

As soon as practicable after the **system operator** amends, revokes, or suspends an approval under this Schedule, the **system operator** must advise the **purchaser**, the **Authority**, and all **participants** listed in clause 2(b) of—

- (a) the revocation, suspension, or amendment; and
- (b) the reasons for the revocation, suspension, or amendment.

Clause 11: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 183 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

**12 Authority to keep register of all current approvals**

- (1) The **Authority** must keep a register of all current approvals—

- (a) granted under this Schedule; and
- (b) of which the **system operator** has advised the **Authority**.

- (2) The **Authority** must keep the register available for public inspection free of charge—

- (a) at its offices, during normal office hours; and
- (b) on its website, at all reasonable times.

- (3) The register must state, for each approval granted,—

- (a) the name of the applicant; and
- (b) the name of the **dispatch-capable load station**; and
- (c) the **dispatch-capable load station identifier(s)**; and
- (d) the date from which the approval takes effect; and
- (e) any conditions.

Clause 12(1)(b): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 494 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 12(3)(c): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 13 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.